

*Outagamie County Parks Department
Plamann Park Multi-Sport Courts Project*

Appleton, WI



June 2025

Rettler Corporation Project #23.045



Intentionally left blank

1 **SECTION 02 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS**

2
3
4 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

5
6 **SCOPE**

7 This section provides information common to two or more technical site work specification
8 sections or items that are of a general nature, and not included in other sections. This section
9 applies to ALL site work, as applicable. Included are the following topics:

10 PART ONE - GENERAL

- 11 Scope
- 12 Related Work
- 13 Referenced Organizations
- 14 Referenced Documents
- 15 Quality Assurance
- 16 Safety
- 17 Permits
- 18 Construction Limits
- 19 Work by Others
- 20 Submittals
- 21 Off Site Storage
- 22 Codes
- 23 Certificates and Inspections

24 PART TWO - PRODUCTS

- 25 Barricades, Signs, and Warning Devices

26 PART THREE - EXECUTION

- 27 Maintenance of Site and Building Access/Egress
- 28 Continuity of Existing Traffic/Parking and Traffic Control
- 29 Protection and Continuity of Existing Utilities
- 30 Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
- 31 Stormwater/Excavation Water Management

32
33 **RELATED WORK**

34 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions and the following sections:

35
36 02 41 00 – Demolition

37
38 **REFERENCED ORGANIZATIONS**

39 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions shall govern all work under this section.

40
41 Abbreviations of organizations referenced in these specifications are as follows:

42

43 AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
44 ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
45 ANSI	American National Standards Institute
46 ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
47 ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
48 ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
49 AWWA	American Water Works Association
50 AWS	American Welding Society
51 FHA	Federal Highway Administration
52 EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
53 NEC	National Electric Code
54 NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
55 NFPA	National Fire Protection Association

1	NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
2	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
3	STI	Steel Tank Institute
4	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
5	WDNR	State of Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources
6	WisDOT	State of Wisconsin Department of Transportation

7

8 **REFERENCED DOCUMENTS**

9 Where reference is made to “State Specifications” it shall mean: Wisconsin Department of
 10 Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction", 2024 edition.

11

12 Where reference is made to “Standard Specifications” it shall mean: “Standard Specifications for
 13 Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin,” Sixth Edition, December 22, 2003 and Addendum
 14 1, December 22, 2004 and Addendum No. 2, April 22, 2008.

15

16 Incorporate following listing of correction of referenced chapters or sections contained
 17 within “Standard Specifications.”

18

Page	General Section	Noted Reference Section or Chapter	Correct Reference Section or Chapter
3-21	3.2.6(n)1	4.17.0	4.16.0

19

20 Where reference is made to “PAL” it shall mean Wisconsin Department of Transportation, current
 21 edition of "Product Acceptability List" or “Approved Product Lists” found on the WisDOT “Doing
 22 Business” website.

23

24 Where reference is made to “BMPH”, it shall mean the Wisconsin Construction Site Best
 25 Management Practice Handbook, current edition as published by the WDNR.

26

27 Method of measurement and basis of payment sections in referenced documents shall not apply.

28

29 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

30 Provide materials and products as required by individual specification sections. Refer to General
 31 Conditions of the Contract regarding substitutions.

32

33 Contractor shall provide quality assurance testing and reporting as required by individual
 34 specification sections.

35

36 **SAFETY**

37 Contractor is solely responsible for worksite safety.

38

39 Perform all work in accordance with applicable OSHA, state and local safety standards.

40

41 Contact Diggers Hotline at 1-800-242-8511 in accordance with statutory requirements. Request
 42 that non-member utilities and private utilities be located by the appropriate parties.

43

44 **PERMITS**

45 Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for
 46 obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete the work.

47

48 **CONSTRUCTION LIMITS**

49 Construction Limits are indicated on the drawings. In the absence of such a designation on the
 50 drawings, confine work to the minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake the work as

1 determined by the LA/E. In no case shall construction activities extend beyond OWNER'S
2 property lines or construction easements.

3
4 Restore all disturbed areas in accordance with the drawings and specifications. If drawings and
5 specifications do not address restoration of specific areas, these areas will be restored to pre-
6 construction conditions as approved by the LA/E.

7 8 **WORK BY OTHERS**

9 Coordinate work under this project with work by OWNER, other CONTRACTORS and Utility
10 Contractors on site including the following:

11
12 Owner will remove trees. Grubbing to be completed by Contractor.

13 14 **SUBMITTALS**

15 Refer to General Conditions of the Contract.

16
17 Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, product data, samples, substitutions, operation, and
18 maintenance (O&M) data for approval as required by individual specification sections.

19
20 Unless otherwise noted, submit electronically to LA/E unless otherwise directed by LA/E at the
21 Pre-Construction Meeting.

22 23 **OFF SITE STORAGE**

24 Refer to General Conditions

25
26 In general, payments for materials stored off site will only be considered in instances where there
27 is limited space available for storage on site. Prior approval by the LA/E, together with the
28 execution of a Storage Agreement will be required.

29 30 **CODES**

31 Comply with the requirements of all applicable, local, state and federal codes.

32 33 **CERTIFICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS**

34 Refer to Section GC - General Conditions.

35
36 Obtain and pay for all required sampling, testing, inspections, and certifications except those
37 expressly listed as provided by the OWNER, LA/E or other third party in the Contract Documents.
38 Deliver originals of certificates and documents to the LA/E within 3 days; provide copies to the
39 OWNER. Include copies of the certifications and documents in the O&M Manual.

40 41 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

42 43 **BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND WARNING DEVICES**

44 Traffic barricades, traffic signs, and warning devices shall meet the requirements of applicable
45 OSHA standards and the FHA Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

46 47 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

48 49 **MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND BUILDING ACCESS/EGRESS**

50 All construction access shall ingress and egress from location shown on drawings only.

51
52 Unless otherwise shown or directed, maintain existing access and egress to adjacent facilities
53 throughout construction. Maintain ANSI A117 compliant access for disabled persons, delivery

1 access, emergency vehicle access, and emergency egress. Do not interrupt access and egress
2 without prior written approval from the LA/E.

3
4 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING TRAFFIC/PARKING AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

5 Refer to Section GR - General Requirements.

6
7 Do not interrupt or change existing traffic, delivery, or parking without prior written approval from
8 LA/E. When interruption is required, coordinate schedule with the OWNER agency to minimize
9 disruptions. When working in public right-of-way, obtain all necessary approvals and permits
10 from applicable municipalities.

11
12 When CONTRACTOR'S activities impede or obstruct traffic flow, CONTRACTOR shall provide
13 traffic control devices, signs and flaggers in accordance with other Contract Documents and the
14 current version of the MUTCD, or as shown on the drawings.

15
16 **PROTECTION AND CONTINUITY OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

17 Verify the locations of any water, drainage, gas, sewer, electric, telephone/communication, fuel,
18 steam lines or other utilities and site features which may be encountered in any excavations or
19 other sitework. Properly underpin and support all lines to avoid disruption of service.

20
21 Do not interrupt or change existing utilities without prior written approval from the LA/E, affected
22 utilities and users. Notify all users impacted by outages minimum of 48 hours in advance of
23 outage. Provide notification in writing and describe nature and duration of outages and provide
24 name and number of CONTRACTOR'S foreman or other contact.

25
26 Cut off and cap any service connections encountered which are to be removed at the limits of the
27 excavation in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and any specifications
28 governing such removals.

29
30 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

31 Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, landscaping,
32 streetlights, utilities, and all other such facilities that may be encountered or interfered with during
33 the progress of the work. Take measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities
34 that are outside limits of work or items that are within construction limits but are intended to
35 remain. Report any damage to existing facilities to LA/E immediately. Correct and pay for all
36 damages.

37
38 **STORMWATER/EXCAVATION WATER MANAGEMENT**

39 Control grading around structures, pitch ground to prevent water running into excavated areas.

40
41 Pits, trenches within building lines and other excavations shall be maintained free of water.
42 Provide trenching, pumping, other facilities required.

43
44 Notify LA/E if springs or running water is encountered in excavation; provide discharge by
45 trenches, drains, pumping to point outside of excavation. Provide information to LA/E of points
46 and areas that water will be discharged. At the LA/E's option, CONTRACTOR shall drain the
47 spring to the storm sewer system by the use of field tile.

48
49 Contractor responsible for control measures to prevent damage from flooding, erosion, and
50 sedimentation to on-site and off-site areas.

51
52
53 End of Section

Intentionally left blank



Geotechnical Engineering Exploration and Analysis

**Plamann Park Redevelopment
Plamann Park
1375 East Broadway Drive
Appleton, Wisconsin**

Prepared for:

**Outagamie County Parks System
Appleton, Wisconsin**

**January 19, 2024
Project No. 1G-2312007**



GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.



GILES

ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

GEOTECHNICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL & CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS CONSULTANTS

- Dallas, TX
- Los Angeles, CA
- Manassas, VA
- Milwaukee, WI

January 19, 2024

Outagamie County Parks System
1375 East Broadway Drive
Appleton, WI 54913

Attention: Mr. Loren R. Dieck
Director

Subject: Geotechnical Engineering Exploration and Analysis
Proposed Redevelopment
Plamann Park
1375 East Broadway Drive
Appleton, Wisconsin
Giles Project No. 1G-2312007

Dear Mr. Dieck:

As requested, Giles Engineering Associates, Inc. ("Giles") conducted a *Geotechnical Engineering Exploration and Analysis* for the proposed project. The accompanying report describes the services that were performed, and it provides geotechnical-related findings, conclusions, and recommendations that were derived from those services.

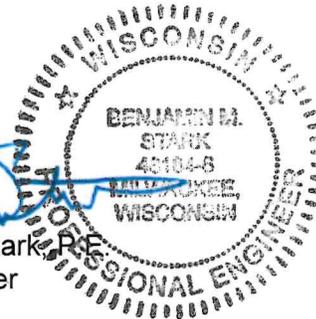
We sincerely appreciate the opportunity to provide geotechnical consulting services for the proposed project. Please contact the undersigned if there are questions about the report, or if we may be of further service.

Very truly yours,

GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.

Evan R. Axtell, E.I.T.
Staff Professional

Benjamin M. Stark, P.E.
Project Engineer



Distribution: Loren R. Dieck
Attn: Mr. Loren R. Dieck (pdf via email: loren.dieck@outagamie.org)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
 GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EXPLORATION AND ANALYSIS

PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT
 PLAMANN PARK
 1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE
 APPLETON, WISCONSIN
 GILES PROJECT NO. 1G-2312007

Section No.	Description	Page No.
1.0	SCOPE OF SERVICES	1
2.0	SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION	1
3.0	GEOTECHNICAL SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROGRAM	1
4.0	GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY SERVICES	2
5.0	MATERIAL CONDITIONS.....	3
5.1.	<u>Surface Materials</u>	3
5.2.	<u>Fill Material</u>	3
5.3.	<u>Native Soil</u>	3
6.0	GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS.....	3
7.0	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	4
7.1.	<u>Seismic Design Considerations</u>	4
7.2.	<u>Foundation Recommendations</u>	4
7.3.	<u>Pavement Recommendations</u>	6
7.4.	<u>Preliminary Stormwater Infiltration Screening</u>	7
7.5.	<u>Generalized Construction Considerations</u>	7
7.6.	<u>Recommended Construction Materials Testing Services</u>	8
8.0	BASIS OF REPORT.....	9

APPENDICES

Appendix A - Figures (6), Test Boring Logs (7), *Site and Soil – Storm Form* (1 pg.), and *Soil Test Report* (5 pgs.)

Appendix B - Field Procedures

Appendix C - Laboratory Testing and Classification

Appendix D - General Information and Important Information about This Geotechnical Report

© Giles Engineering Associates, Inc. 2024



GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EXPLORATION AND ANALYSIS

PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT
PLAMANN PARK
1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE
APPLETON, WISCONSIN
GILES PROJECT NO. 1G-2312007

1.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

This report provides the results of the *Geotechnical Engineering Exploration and Analysis* that Giles Engineering Associates, Inc. ("Giles") conducted for the proposed project. The *Geotechnical Engineering Exploration and Analysis* included a geotechnical subsurface exploration program, geotechnical laboratory services, and geotechnical engineering. The scope of each service area was narrow and limited as directed by our client and based on our understanding and assumptions about the proposed project. Services are briefly described later. Requested environmental testing of topsoil samples was conducted by a third-party laboratory and results of that testing are included in this report, however, additional environmental consulting was beyond Giles' authorized scope for this project.

Geotechnical-related recommendations are provided in this report for design and construction of the fence foundations. Furthermore, geotechnical-related recommendations are provided for pavement areas. Site preparation recommendations are given but are only preliminary as the means and methods of site preparation will depend on factors that were unknown when this report was prepared. Those factors include, but are not limited to, the weather before and during construction, the actual subsurface conditions that are exposed during construction, and the finalized details of the proposed development.

2.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed project consists of redeveloping part of Plamann Park. The redevelopment area is located southeast of the Plamann Park main office building at 1375 East Broadway Drive in Appleton, Wisconsin. The proposed redevelopment includes a baseball field, tennis court, basketball court and other pavement areas. Topographically, the site slopes downward to the northeast. Ground surface elevations within the proposed improvement areas range between \pm El. 818.0 and \pm El. 827.0, based on topographic contours shown on the *Soil Boring Layout Map*, prepared by Rettler Corporation. The proposed redevelopment area is shown on the *Test Boring Location Plan*, enclosed as Figure 1 in Appendix A.

3.0 GEOTECHNICAL SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION PROGRAM

To explore subsurface conditions, seven geotechnical test borings were conducted in the proposed improvement areas. The test borings were advanced to depths of \pm 11 to \pm 21 feet below-ground. The test boring locations were positioned on-site based on measurements from existing site features and by estimating right angles. Approximate locations of the test borings are shown on the *Test Boring Location Plan*.



Samples were collected from each test boring, at certain depths, using the Standard Penetration Test (SPT), conducted with the drill rig. A brief description of the SPT is given in Appendix B along with descriptions of other field procedures. Immediately after sampling, select portions of the SPT samples were placed in sealed containers that were labeled at the site for identification. A Standard Penetration Resistance value (N-value) was determined from each SPT. N-values are reported on the *Test Boring Logs* (in Appendix A), which are records of the test borings.

Boreholes from the test boings were backfilled, but backfill materials will likely settle or heave, creating a hazard that can injure people and animals. Borehole areas should, therefore, be carefully and routinely monitored by the Plamann Park's maintenance personnel or by others; settlement and heave of backfill materials should be repaired immediately. Giles will not monitor or repair boreholes.

Ground elevations at the test boring locations were estimated using the topographic contour lines on the *Soil Boring Layout Map*. The test boring elevations are noted on the *Test Boring Logs* and are considered accurate within about one foot.

4.0 GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY SERVICES

Soil samples that were retained from the test borings were transported to Giles' geotechnical laboratory where the samples were classified using the descriptive terms and particle-size criteria shown on the *General Notes* in Appendix D and by using the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2488) as a general guide. The classifications are shown on the *Test Boring Logs* along with horizontal lines that show estimated depths of material change; the actual material change is likely more gradual. Field-related information pertaining to the test borings is also shown on the *Test Boring Logs*. For simplicity and abbreviation, terms and symbols are used on the *Test Boring Logs*; the terms and symbols are defined on the *General Notes*.

Soil samples retained from Test Boring 7, conducted within the proposed stormwater management area, were also visually classified using the USDA textural classification system in general accordance with the guidelines provided in the *Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils* (USDA, Sept. 2012). USDA classifications of the observed soils are shown on the attached Wisconsin DSPS *Soil and Site Evaluation – Storm* logs. Also, the subsurface conditions at the test borings are summarized below. It is important to note that the conclusions and recommendations in this report are strictly based on the conditions observed within the test borings.

Unconfined compression (without measured strain), penetrometer resistance, and moisture content tests were performed on select soil samples to evaluate their general engineering properties. Results of the laboratory tests are on the *Test Boring Logs*. Because SPT samples were used, which are categorized as disturbed samples, results of the unconfined compression



and penetrometer resistance tests are approximate. Laboratory procedures are briefly described in Appendix C.

As requested by the client, Giles performed grain-size analyses on topsoil samples from Test Borings 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6. The particle size distributions are reported in Figures 2 through 6. Additionally, portions of the topsoil samples from these test borings were sent to Rock River Laboratory, Inc., an independent analytical testing laboratory, for soil nutrient and pH testing. The results of the analytical laboratory testing are shown on the *Soil Test Report* in Appendix A.

5.0 MATERIAL CONDITIONS

Because material sampling at the test borings was discontinuous, it was necessary to estimate conditions between sample intervals. Estimated conditions at the test boring locations are briefly discussed in this section and are described in more detail on the *Test Boring Logs*. The conclusions and recommendations in this report are only based on the estimated conditions shown on the *Test Boring Logs*.

5.1. Surface Materials

Topsoil that was about ± 6 to ± 14 inches thick was at the surface of the test borings, except at Test Boring 2. The topsoil mostly consisted of sandy clay with trace amount of organic material. Approximately ± 3 inches of root material underlain by ± 5 inches of crushed limestone gravel was encountered at the surface of Test Boring 2.

5.2. Fill Material

At Test Borings 1 and 2, fill material was below the topsoil and was encountered to ± 2 feet below-ground. The fill material consisted of silty clay and sandy silt.

5.3. Native Soil

Native soil was below the materials described above and was encountered to the termination depths at the test boring locations. The native soil consisted of silty clay and lean clay with interbedded layers of sandy silt, sandy clay and silt. Based on laboratory testing, the native cohesive soil typically exhibited comparative consistencies of medium stiff and hard.

6.0 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Based on the (gray) colors and moisture conditions of the soil samples that were retained from the test borings, it is estimated that the water table was typically about ± 9 to ± 14 feet below-ground at the test boring locations when the test borings were conducted. However, based on the encountered water at Test Borings 3 and 4, the site is estimated to be subject to perched



groundwater, where groundwater may exist above the water table. Perched groundwater is likely to be present within granular material overlying low-permeability cohesive soils. Groundwater conditions at the site will likely fluctuate.

The groundwater conditions discussed above are only an approximation based on the colors and moisture conditions of the retained soil samples and the groundwater encountered at some of the test borings. The water table could be shallower than estimated. If needed, groundwater observation wells can be installed and observed at the site to evaluate the water table depth more precisely. Giles can install and monitor observation wells.

7.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1. Seismic Design Considerations

A soil Site Class D is recommended for seismic design, if needed. By definition, Site Class is based on the average properties of subsurface materials to 100 feet below-ground. Because a 100-foot test boring was not conducted, it was necessary to estimate Site Class based on the test borings, presumed area geology, and the International Building Code.

7.2. Foundation Recommendations

It is assumed that the proposed fence foundations will consist of cylindrical concrete piers that will be cast-in-place. Based on the test borings and from a geotechnical perspective, a concrete pier foundation system can be used to support the proposed structures. However, existing fill is unsuitable for direct or indirect support of the foundations. Each pier must, therefore, extend through existing fill and must bear on suitable native soil. Foundation excavations are recommended to be formed to prevent caving of subsurface materials. Sonotube® Commercial concrete forms (or equivalent) could possibly be used.

Assuming that each pier will be directly supported by suitable native soil, the piers are recommended to be designed using a 2,000 pound per square foot (psf) maximum, net, allowable soil bearing capacity. For geotechnical considerations and regardless of the calculated foundation-bearing stress, each pier is recommended to be at least 18 inches in diameter but might need to be larger depending on the structural requirements. A minimum 48-inch foundation-embedment depth is required by the building code. It is, therefore recommended that each pier bear at least 48 inches below the finished ground-grade at the foundation locations and for frost considerations. It is recommended that a structural engineer provide specific foundation details, including footing dimensions, reinforcing, etc.



Pier Foundation Side Resistance

Based on the soils encountered at the test borings, an average allowable side friction of 200 psf/foot may be used to for pier design for fence foundations. The side resistance, along with dead weight of the pier may also be used to determine the uplift resistance of the piers. Side resistance within the frost depth (4 feet) is recommended to be neglected.

Foundation Support Soil Requirements

Existing fill is unsuitable for direct or indirect support of the foundations. Each pier must, therefore, extend through existing fill and must bear on suitable native soil. Based on the recommended 2,000 psf maximum, net, allowable soil bearing capacity, the in-situ unconfined compressive strength of cohesive native soil, if any, within foundation influence zones is recommended to be at least 1.0 tons per square foot (tsf). Granular native soil, such as sandy silt, within foundation influence zones is recommended to have a corrected N-value (determined from SPTs and correlated from other in-situ tests) of at least 7, based on the recommended bearing capacity. It is further recommended that the strength characteristics of soil within all foundation influence zones (determined by a geotechnical engineer during construction) meet or exceed the recommended values unless Giles approves other values.

Evaluation of foundation-support soil by a geotechnical engineer during foundation excavation and immediately before foundation construction is recommended. The purpose of the recommended evaluation is (1) to confirm that the foundations will bear on suitable native soil, (2) to determine where over-excavation is needed, and (3) to confirm that the support soil is similar to the soil described on the *Test Boring Logs*. If a firm other than Giles performs the recommended support-soil evaluation, Giles must be notified if the composition or strength characteristics of foundation-support soil differ from those shown on the *Test Boring Logs*; revision of this report might be necessary. OSHA requirements must be strictly followed when evaluating foundation-support soil; excavations that do not meet OSHA safety guidelines must not be entered.

Where unsuitable soil is encountered at a planned foundation-bearing grade, the foundation excavation is recommended to be extended deeper until suitable native soil is reached.

Estimated Foundation Settlement

The post-construction total and differential settlements of a spread-footing (pier) foundation designed and constructed based on this report are estimated to be less than about 1 inch and ½ inch, respectively. Estimated settlements assume that the recommendations provided in this report will be followed and that foundation-support soil will be evaluated and approved by a geotechnical engineer during construction.



7.3. Pavement Recommendations

Because traffic-related information was not provided to us, recommendations are included herein for light-duty and moderate-duty pavement using assumed traffic conditions. The light-duty pavement section is for passenger-vehicle parking areas and is based on an assumed traffic condition of five 18-kip Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESALs) per day. The moderate-duty pavement section is for drives that will be subject to buses and other heavy vehicles and is based on an assumed traffic condition consisting of fifteen 18-kip ESALs per day. The recommended pavement sections assume no increase in traffic volume and no changes in vehicle type or traffic pattern. Also, it is assumed that the ESALs noted above will be in one direction for each lane.

It is important that the project owner, developer, civil engineer, and other design professionals involved with the project confirm that the ESALs noted above are appropriate for the expected traffic conditions, vehicle types, and axle loadings. If requested, Giles can provide supplemental pavement recommendations based on other traffic conditions, vehicle types, and axle loads. The recommended pavement sections could underperform or fail prematurely if the design ESALs are exceeded.

Based on the test borings and with proper subgrade preparation, it is expected that pavement support materials will include lean clay and likely other cohesive soil. Therefore, the recommended pavement sections were developed based on a lean clay subgrade with an assumed field CBR value of 4 and a *Modulus of Subgrade Reaction* (K_{V1}) value of 100 psi/in. Engineered fill that is placed in proposed pavement areas is recommended to have a field CBR value and a *Modulus of Subgrade Reaction* (K_{V1}) value at least equal to these design values. Fill is recommended to be placed and compacted per this report.

The following table shows the recommended thicknesses for hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement with an aggregate base-course. State specifications are also included in the table. The recommended pavement sections are based on the traffic conditions described above.

TABLE 1 RECOMMENDED HMA PAVEMENT SECTION			
Materials	Light Duty	Moderate Duty	Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications
Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course	1.5 inches	1.5 inches	Section 460
Hot Mix Asphalt Binder Course	1.5 inches	2.5 inches	Section 460
Dense-Graded Aggregate Base Course	7.0 inches	8.0 inches	Section 305, 1¼-inch Crushed Stone



Portland cement concrete pavement is recommended in higher-stress areas, such as entrance and exit aprons, at refuse enclosures, and in areas where trucks will turn or will be parked. Based on the assumed ESALs, discussed above, concrete pavement is recommended to be at least 6 inches thick and is recommended to be underlain by a minimum 4-inch-thick aggregate base course. It is recommended that concrete pavement have load-transfer reinforcement, where appropriate. Control-joint spacing should be determined in accordance with the current ACI code. Expansion joints should be provided where pavement abuts fixed objects, such as the building and light poles. The 28-day compressive strength of concrete is recommended to be at least 4,000 psi, and the concrete should be properly air-entrained for durability. It is recommended and assumed that a civil engineer will provide specific recommendations for concrete pavement, including reinforcing details and control-joint spacing. Materials and construction procedures for concrete pavement and the aggregate base are recommended to be in accordance with Wisconsin DOT specifications.

7.4. Preliminary Stormwater Infiltration Screening

A stormwater management area is planned to be constructed in the area of Test Boring 7. Additional details regarding the proposed management device were unknown at the time of this report, therefore, it is assumed that the bottom of the proposed device will be several feet below the existing ground surface. Considering the silty clay loam and clay loam soils that were encountered at Test Boring 7, the proposed site stormwater area is considered **unsuitable** for infiltration of stormwater through the use of an infiltration device. The proposed stormwater area is considered by Giles to be exempt from stormwater infiltration requirements per section NR 151.12(5)(c)6.a of the Wisconsin Administrative Code and WDNR 1002 guidelines.

7.5. Generalized Construction Considerations

Adverse Weather

Site soil is sensitive to moisture and will likely become unstable when exposed to adverse weather, such as rain, snow, and freezing temperatures. The upper 6 to 12 inches (or more) of soil might need to be replaced or stabilized due to adverse weather, which commonly occurs during late fall, winter, and early spring. At least some over-excavation or stabilization of unstable soil should be expected if construction is during or after adverse weather. Because site preparation is weather-dependent, bids for site preparation and other earthwork activities should consider the time of year that construction will be conducted.

To protect soil from adverse weather, the site is recommended to be smoothly graded and contoured to divert surface water away from construction areas. Contoured subgrades are recommended to be rolled with a smooth-drum compactor before precipitation to “seal” the surface. Furthermore, construction traffic should be restricted to certain areas to control traffic-



related soil disturbance. Foundation and floor slab construction should begin immediately after suitable support is confirmed.

Removal and Stripping

Pavement, surface vegetation, trees and bushes (including root-balls), topsoil, and other unsuitable materials are recommended to be removed from the proposed development area. Stripping should extend at least several feet beyond the development area, where feasible.

Dewatering

Filtered sump pumps, drawing water from sump pits excavated in the bottom of construction trenches, are expected to be adequate to remove water that collects in shallow excavations. Excavated sump pits should be lined with geotextile and filled with open-graded, free-draining aggregate, such as crushed stone that meets the gradation requirements of ASTM No. 57 aggregate. It is recommended that a geotechnical engineer monitor and approve dewatering.

Excavation Stability

Excavations are recommended to be made in accordance with current OSHA excavation and trench safety standards and other applicable safety requirements. Sides of excavations might need to be sloped, benched, or braced to develop and maintain a safe work environment. Temporary shoring must be designed according to applicable regulatory requirements. Contractors are responsible for excavation safety. Excavations will be susceptible to caving, especially excavations within granular soil.

Existing Utilities

All existing utilities are recommended to be identified and located, and any planned to be maintained should be relocated outside the proposed building and foundation areas. Utilities that are not reused should be capped-off and removed in accordance with local codes and ordinances. Excavations for the removal of utilities are recommended to be backfilled with engineered fill placed under engineering-controlled conditions. Grading operations must be done carefully so that existing utilities are not damaged or disturbed. Utility elevations, locations, and types should be checked relative to the planned construction to identify any concerns.

7.6. Recommended Construction Materials Testing Services

This report was prepared assuming that a geotechnical engineer will perform Construction Materials Testing ("CMT") services during construction of the proposed improvements. It might be necessary for Giles to provide supplemental geotechnical recommendations based on the results of CMT services and specific details of the project not known at this time.



8.0 BASIS OF REPORT

This report is strictly based on the project description given in Section 2.0. Giles must be notified if the project description or our assumptions are not accurate so that this report can be amended, if needed. This report assumes that the improvements will be designed and constructed according to the codes that govern construction at the site.

The conclusions and recommendations in this report are based on the estimated subsurface conditions shown on the *Test Boring Logs*. Giles must be notified if the subsurface conditions that are encountered during construction of the proposed development differ from those shown on the *Test Boring Logs*; this report might need to be revised. General comments and limitations of this report are given in the appendix.

The conclusions and recommendations in this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering practices in the field of geotechnical engineering. No other warranty is either expressed or implied.

© Giles Engineering Associates, Inc. 2024

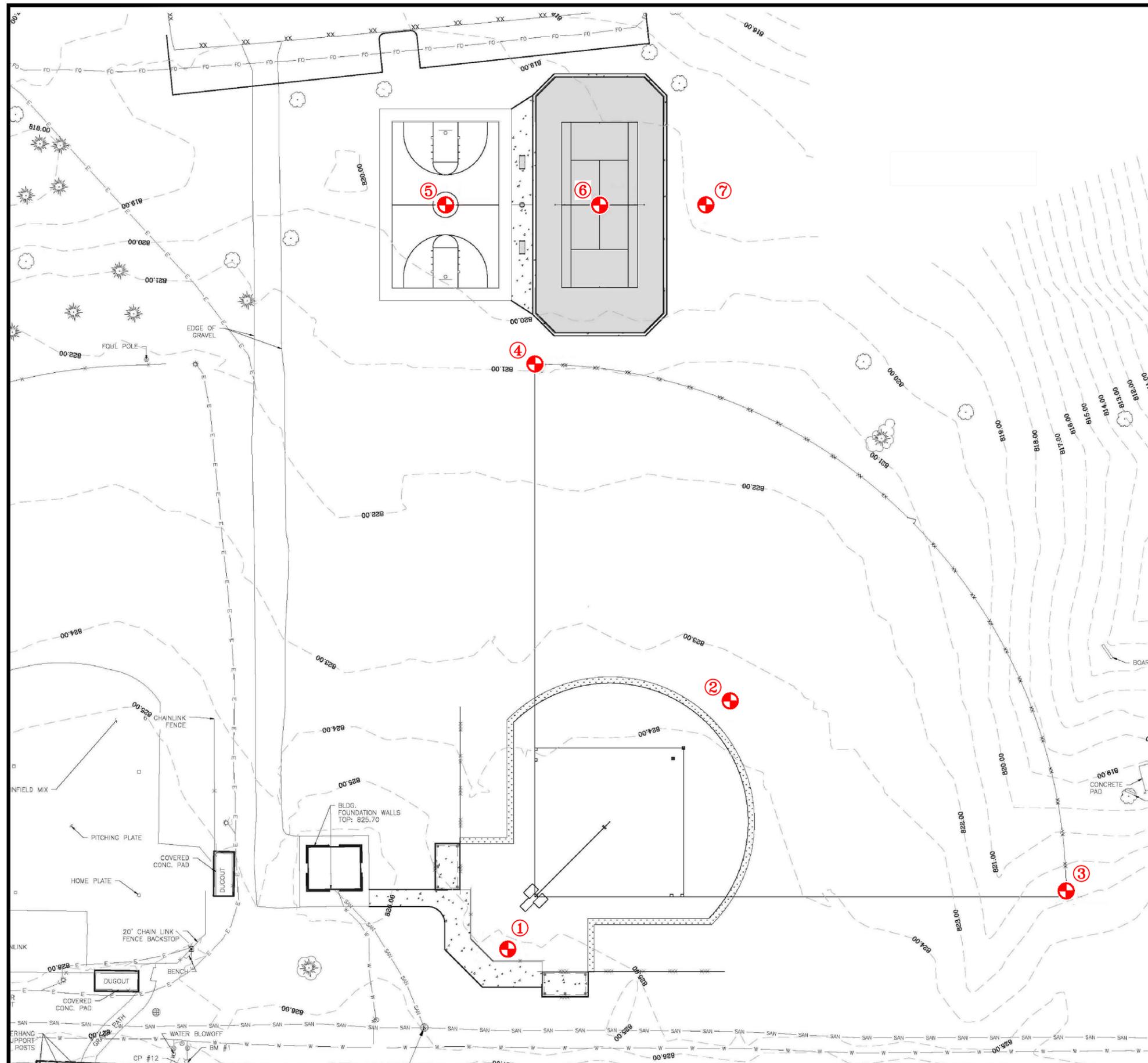


APPENDIX A

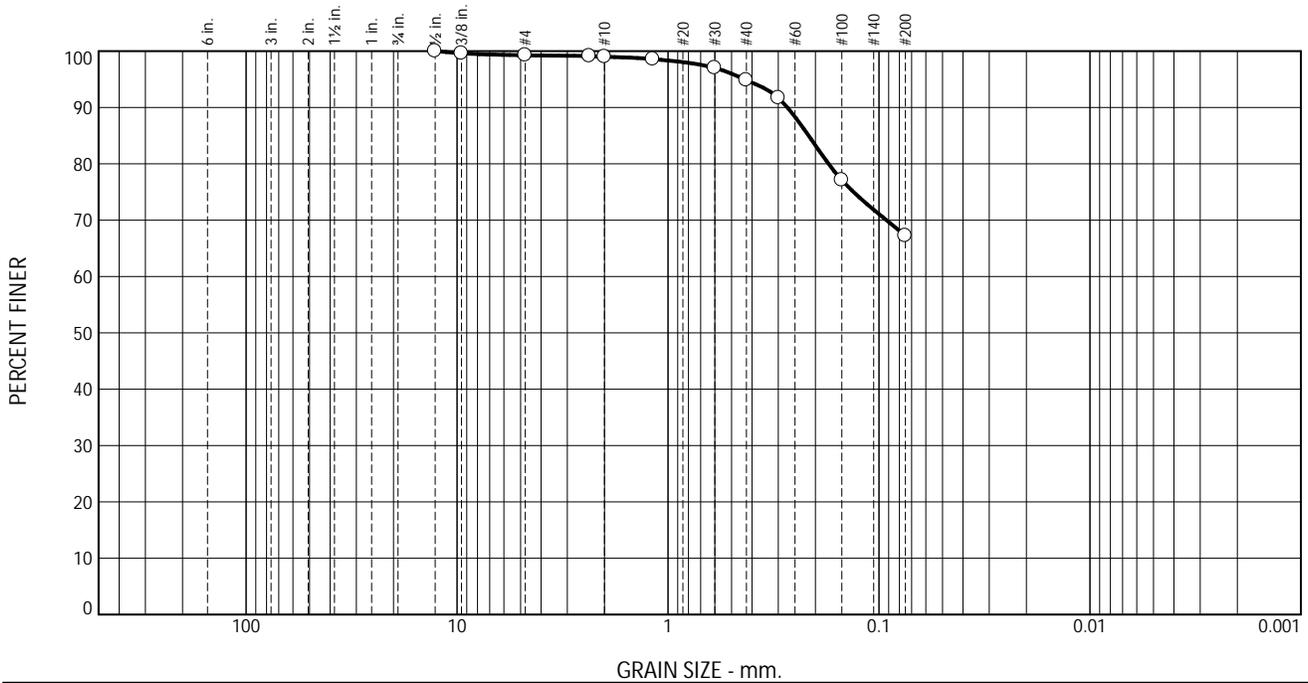
FIGURES AND TEST BORING LOGS

The Test Boring Location Plan contained herein was prepared based upon information supplied by *Giles'* client, or others, along with *Giles'* field measurements and observations. The diagram is presented for conceptual purposes only and is intended to assist the reader in report interpretation.

The Test Boring Logs and related information enclosed herein depict the subsurface (soil and water) conditions encountered at the specific boring locations on the date that the exploration was performed. Subsurface conditions may differ between boring locations and within areas of the site that were not explored with test borings. The subsurface conditions may also change at the boring locations over the passage of time.



Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	
0.0	0.0	0.7	0.3	4.2	27.6	67.2

Test Results (ASTM D6913)			
Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)
1/2	100.0		
3/8	99.6		
#4	99.3		
#8	99.1		
#10	99.0		
#16	98.6		
#30	97.0		
#40	94.8		
#50	91.7		
#100	77.1		
#200	67.2		

Material Description
Topsoil: Dark brown Sandy Clay

Atterberg (ASTM D4318)
PL= LL= PI=

Sieve Test (ASTM D6913)

Coefficients
D₉₀= 0.2715 D₈₅= 0.2155

Test Date: 1/10/24 Technician: Sean Clarke

D₆₀= D₅₀=
D₃₀= D₁₅=
D₁₀=
C_u= C_c=

Test Notes

Hydrometer Test

USCS (ASTM D2487)

Test Date: _____ Technician: _____

Test Notes

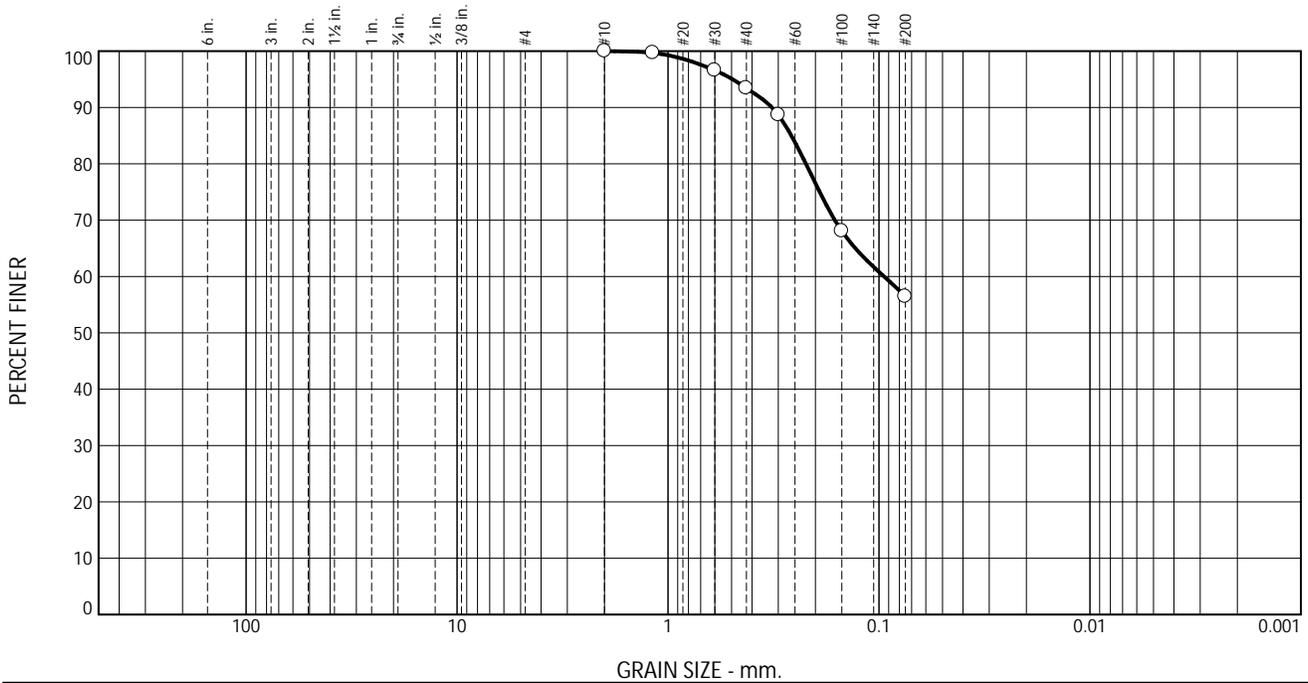
Date Sampled: _____
Date Received: _____
Checked By: _____
Title: _____

(no specification provided)

Source of Sample: Boring No. 1 Depth: 0
Sample Number: 1-BS

GILES ENGINEERING ASSOC., INC. Waukesha, Wisconsin	Client: Outagamie County Parks System Project: Proposed Plamann Park Redevelopment, Appleton, WI Project No: 1G-2312007 Figure 2
--	---

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	37.0	56.4

Test Results (ASTM D6913)			
Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)
#10	100.0		
#16	99.7		
#30	96.6		
#40	93.4		
#50	88.7		
#100	68.1		
#200	56.4		

· (no specification provided)

Material Description
Topsoil: Dark brown Sandy Clay

Atterberg (ASTM D4318)
PL= LL= PI=

Sieve Test (ASTM D6913)

Test Date: 1/10/24 Technician: Sean Clarke

Test Notes

Coefficients
D₉₀= 0.3216 D₈₅= 0.2601
D₆₀= 0.0946 D₅₀=
D₃₀= D₁₅=
D₁₀=
C_u= C_c=

Hydrometer Test

Test Date: _____ Technician: _____

Test Notes

USCS (ASTM D2487)

Date Sampled: _____

Date Received: _____

Checked By: _____

Title: _____

Source of Sample: Boring No. 3 Depth: 0
Sample Number: 1-BS

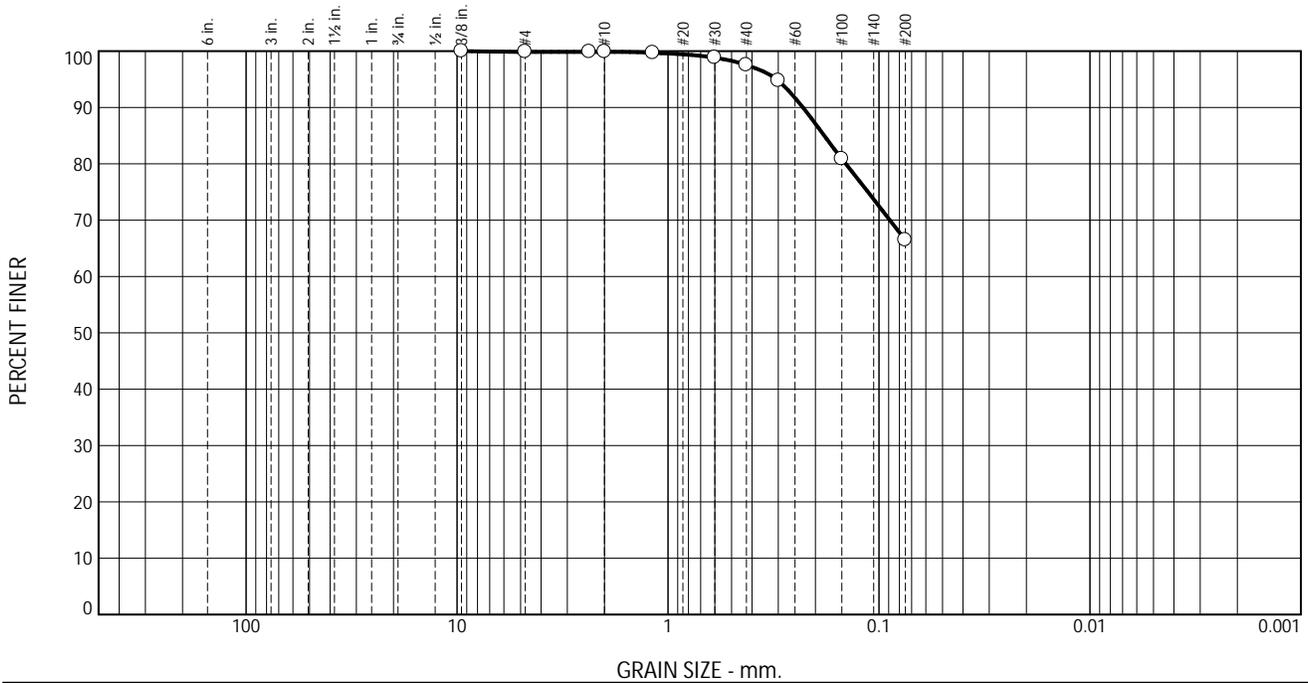
**GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOC., INC.
Waukesha, Wisconsin**

Client: Outagamie County Parks System
Project: Proposed Plamann Park Redevelopment, Appleton, WI

Project No: 1G-2312007

Figure 3

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	
0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.4	31.0	66.5

Test Results (ASTM D6913)			
Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)
3/8	100.0		
#4	99.9		
#8	99.9		
#10	99.9		
#16	99.7		
#30	98.8		
#40	97.5		
#50	94.7		
#100	80.9		
#200	66.5		

Material Description
Topsoil: Dark brown Sandy Clay

Atterberg (ASTM D4318)
PL= LL= PI=

Sieve Test (ASTM D6913)

Test Date: 1/10/24 Technician: Sean Clarke

Test Notes

Coefficients
D₉₀= 0.2293 D₈₅= 0.1818
D₆₀= D₅₀=
D₃₀= D₁₅=
D₁₀=
C_u= C_c=

Hydrometer Test

Test Date: _____ Technician: _____

Test Notes

USCS (ASTM D2487)

Date Sampled: _____
Date Received: _____
Checked By: _____
Title: _____

(no specification provided)

Source of Sample: Boring No. 4 Depth: 0
Sample Number: 1-BS

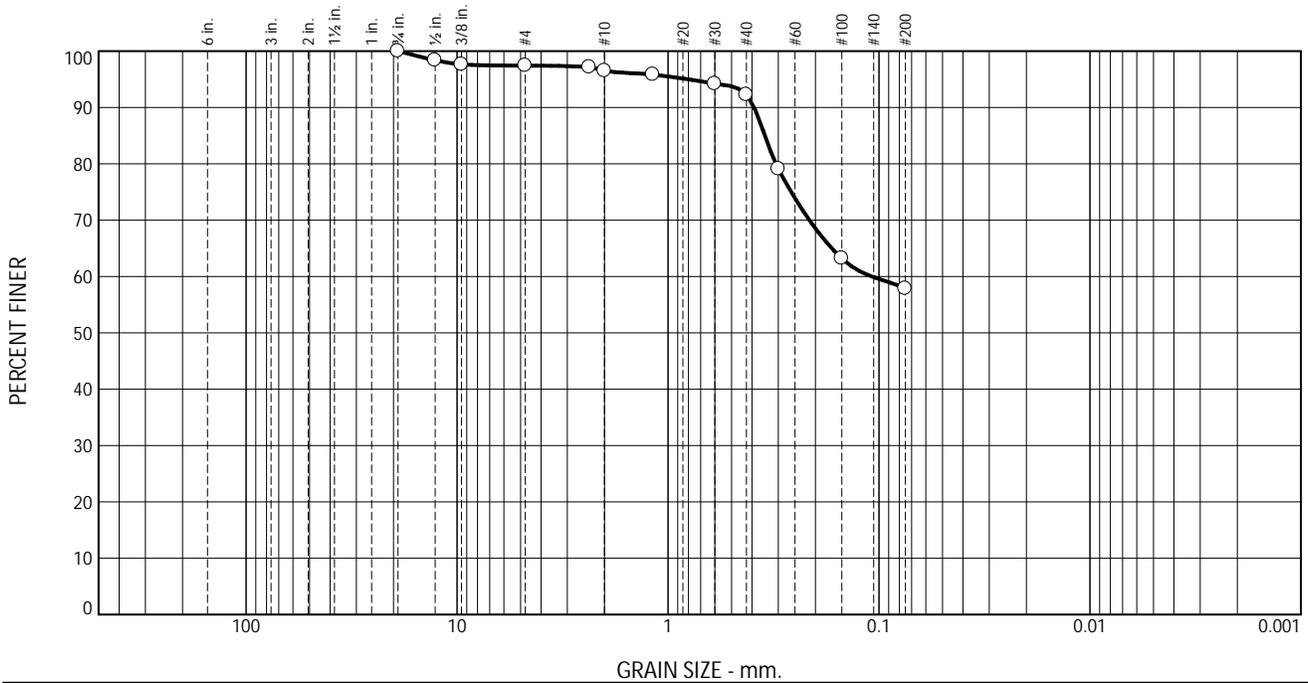
**GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOC., INC.
Waukesha, Wisconsin**

Client: Outagamie County Parks System
Project: Proposed Plamann Park Redevelopment, Appleton, WI

Project No: 1G-2312007

Figure 4

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	
0.0	0.0	2.6	0.9	4.2	34.4	57.9

Test Results (ASTM D6913)			
Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)
3/4	100.0		
1/2	98.4		
3/8	97.6		
#4	97.4		
#8	97.2		
#10	96.5		
#16	95.8		
#30	94.2		
#40	92.3		
#50	79.1		
#100	63.2		
#200	57.9		

(no specification provided)

Material Description
Topsoil: Dark brown Sandy Clay

Atterberg (ASTM D4318)
PL= LL= PI=

Sieve Test (ASTM D6913)

Test Date: 1/10/24 Technician: Sean Clarke

Test Notes

Coefficients
D₉₀= 0.3908 D₈₅= 0.3473
D₆₀= 0.1083 D₅₀=
D₃₀= D₁₅=
D₁₀=
C_u= C_c=

Hydrometer Test

Test Date: _____ Technician: _____

Test Notes

USCS (ASTM D2487)

Date Sampled: _____
Date Received: _____
Checked By: _____
Title: _____

Source of Sample: Boring No. 5 Depth: 0
Sample Number: 1-BS

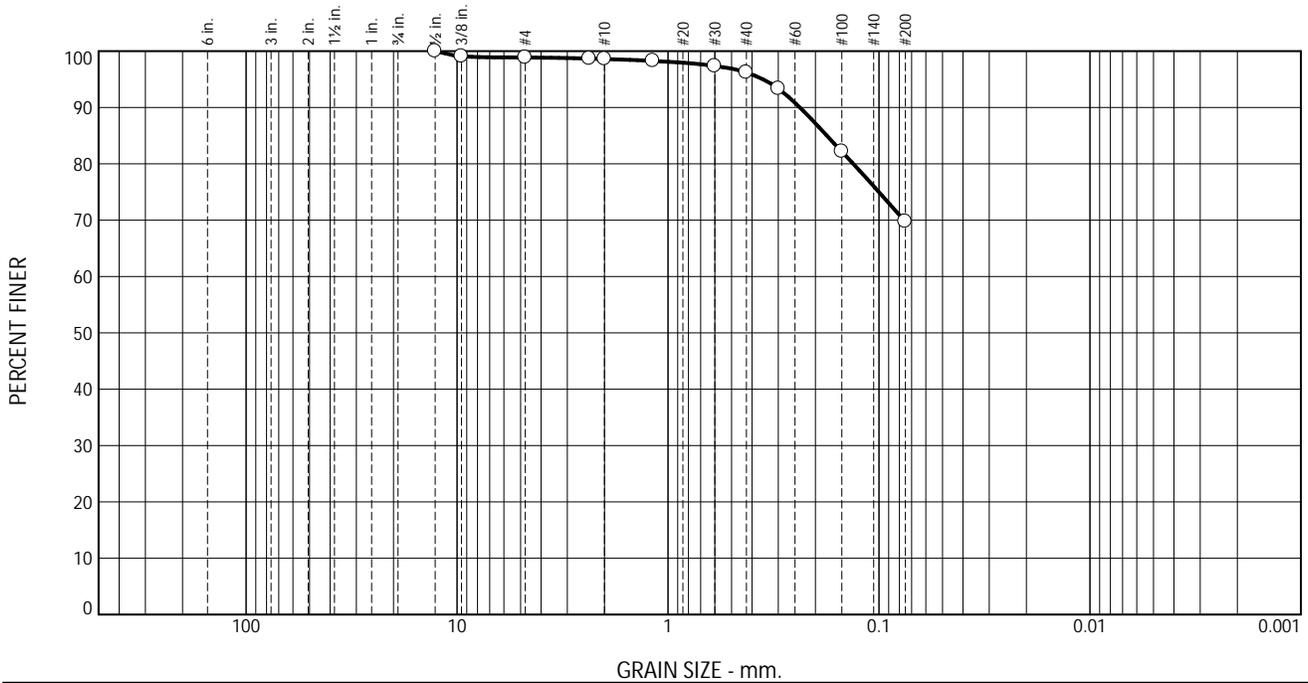
**GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOC., INC.
Waukesha, Wisconsin**

Client: Outagamie County Parks System
Project: Proposed Plamann Park Redevelopment, Appleton, WI

Project No: 1G-2312007

Figure 5

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	
0.0	0.0	1.1	0.3	2.4	26.4	69.8

Test Results (ASTM D6913)			
Sieve Size or Diam. (mm.)	Finer (%)	Spec.* (%)	Out of Spec. (%)
1/2	100.0		
3/8	99.1		
#4	98.9		
#8	98.7		
#10	98.6		
#16	98.3		
#30	97.4		
#40	96.2		
#50	93.3		
#100	82.2		
#200	69.8		

Material Description
Topsoil: Dark brown Sandy Clay

Atterberg (ASTM D4318)
PL= LL= PI=

Sieve Test (ASTM D6913)

Test Date: 1/10/24 Technician: Sean Clarke

Test Notes

Coefficients
D₉₀= 0.2371 D₈₅= 0.1766
D₆₀= D₅₀=
D₃₀= D₁₅=
D₁₀=
C_u= C_c=

Hydrometer Test

Test Date: _____ Technician: _____

Test Notes

USCS (ASTM D2487)

Date Sampled: _____
Date Received: _____
Checked By: _____
Title: _____

(no specification provided)

Source of Sample: Boring No. 6 Depth: 0
Sample Number: 1-BS

**GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOC., INC.
Waukesha, Wisconsin**

Client: Outagamie County Parks System
Project: Proposed Plamann Park Redevelopment, Appleton, WI

Project No: 1G-2312007

Figure 6

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 1	TEST BORING LOG	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 825.1 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±12" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist			1-SS	5						
Fill: Brown Sandy Silt-Moist			2-SS	12		3.5		15		
Brown Silty Clay, trace Sand-Moist	5	820	3-SS	17		4.5+		16		
			4-SS	20	3.2	4.0		15		
Gray lean Clay-Moist	10	815	5-SS	27		1.75		16		
Gray Sandy Silt-Moist			6-SS	41						
	15	810	7-SS	24						

Boring Terminated at about 16 feet (EL. 809.1')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling:	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 2	<h1>TEST BORING LOG</h1>	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 823.5 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±3" Root Material										
±5" Crushed Limestone Base Course			1-SS	10		4.5		16		
Fill: Dark Brown Silty Clay-Moist										
Brown lean Clay, trace Gravel-Moist			2-SS	13	1.5	2.0		20		
	820									
	5		3-SS	13	1.7	2.0		21		
			4-SS	14	1.5	1.5		19		
	815									
	10		5-SS	18	3.3	3.3		18		

Boring Terminated at about 11 feet (EL. 812.5')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling:	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 3	TEST BORING LOG	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 822.8 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±13" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist			1-SS	4						
Dark Brown lean Clay-Moist										
Brown Silty Clay, trace Sand and Gravel-Very Moist		820	2-SS	5		1.3		23		
Brown Sandy Silt, trace Gravel-Very Moist		▽ 5	3-SS	7		1.5		23		
		815	4-SS	14	0.4	0.8		20		
		10	5-SS	17		1.8		17		
Brown lean Clay, trace Sand-Moist										
		810	6-SS	48						
Gray Sandy Silt-Moist										
		15	7-SS	28						

Boring Terminated at about 16 feet (EL. 806.8')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
▽	Water Encountered During Drilling: 5 ft.	
▽	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
⋯	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
▽	Water Level After Drilling:	
■	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

GILES LOG REPORT: 1G2312007.GPJ GILES.GDT 1/15/24

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 4	<h1>TEST BORING LOG</h1>	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 820.9 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±14" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist		820	1-SS	4		1.5		21		
Brown Sandy Silt-Moist to Very Moist at 5 feet			2-SS	16		1.0		17		
			3-SS	16		0.8		20		
			4-SS	34		1.0		21		
Gray Silt-Moist		815								
			5-SS	20	1.0	1.0		19		
Gray Silty Clay, trace Gravel-Moist		810								
			6-SS	14		2.0		14		

Boring Terminated at about 16 feet (EL. 804.9')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling: 5 ft.	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 5	<h1>TEST BORING LOG</h1>	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 819.6 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±13" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist			1-SS	4		2.0		20		
Brown lean Clay-Moist			2-SS	6	2.6	3.3		17		
Brown lean Clay, trace Sand-Moist	5	815	3-SS	10		2.5		19		
			4-SS	17	3.5	2.3		19		
Gray lean Clay-Moist	10	810	5-SS	11	1.0	1.0		19		
	15	805	6-SS	12	1.6	1.5		19		

Boring Terminated at about 16 feet (EL. 803.6')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling:	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 6	<h1>TEST BORING LOG</h1>	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 819.5 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±6" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist			1-SS	4		2.0		18		
Brown lean Clay, trace Sand-Moist										
Brown Sandy Clay, trace Gravel-Moist			2-SS	14	3.1	3.5		17		
Brown lean Clay, trace Gravel-Moist		815								
	5		3-SS	17		4.5+		16		
			4-SS	11						
Gray lean Clay, trace Gravel-Moist to Very Moist at 13 feet		810								
	10		5-SS	13						
	15	805								
			6-SS	10						

Boring Terminated at about 16 feet (EL. 803.5')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling:	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

BORING NO. & LOCATION: 7	<h1>TEST BORING LOG</h1>	 GILES ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.	
SURFACE ELEVATION: 818.8 feet			PROPOSED PLAMANN PARK REDEVELOPMENT
COMPLETION DATE: 12/27/23			1375 EAST BROADWAY DRIVE APPLETON, WISCONSIN
FIELD REP: KEITH FLOWERS			PROJECT NO: 1G-2312007

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Depth (ft)	Elevation	Sample No. & Type	N	Q _u (tsf)	Q _p (tsf)	Q _s (tsf)	W (%)	PID	NOTES
±8" Topsoil: Dark Brown Sandy Clay, little Organic Matter-Moist	0		1-SS	5						
Brown lean Clay, trace Sand and Gravel-Moist	5	815	2-SS	9		4.0		20		
	10		3-SS	10		3.8		21		
	15		4-SS	10		2.0		19		
Brown Silty Clay, trace Gravel-Moist	10	810	5-SS	8		3.0		17		
	15		6-SS	17		2.0		18		
Brown lean Clay-Moist	15	805	7-SS	12		2.0		18		
	20		8-SS	8		1.0		21		
Gray lean Clay-Moist to Very Moist at 19 feet	20	800	9-SS	9						
	21									

Boring Terminated at about 21 feet (EL. 797.8')

Water Observation Data		Remarks:
	Water Encountered During Drilling:	
	Water Level At End of Drilling:	
	Cave Depth At End of Drilling:	
	Water Level After Drilling:	
	Cave Depth After Drilling:	

Changes in strata indicated by the lines are approximate boundary between soil types. The actual transition may be gradual and may vary considerably between test borings. Location of test boring is shown on the Boring Location Plan.

GILES LOG REPORT: 1G2312007.GPJ GILES.GDT 1/15/24



Attachment 2:

SOIL AND SITE EVALUATION – STORM

In accordance with SPS 382.365, 385, Wis. Adm. Code, and WDNR Standard 1002

Attach a complete site plan on paper not less than 8 ½ x 11 inches in size. Plan must include, but not limited to: vertical and horizontal reference point (BM), direction and percent of slope, scale or dimensions, north arrow, and BM referenced to nearest road Please print all information Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes [Privacy Law, s. 15.04(1)(m)]						County Outagamie	
						Parcel I.D.	
						Reviewed by: Date:	
Property Owner Outagamie County			Property Location NE ¼ NW ¼ S1 T21N R17E Govt. Lot				
Property Owner' Mail Address 320S. Walnut St.			Lot #	Block #	Subd. Name or CSM #		
City Appleton	State WI	Zip Code 54611	Phone Number				
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City	<input type="checkbox"/> Village	<input type="checkbox"/> Town		
			Appleton		Broadway Dr.		
Drainage area _____ sq. ft. _____ acres			Hydraulic Application Test Method		Soil Moisture		
Test site suitable for (check all that apply) <input type="checkbox"/> Site not suitable:			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Morphological Evaluation		Date of soil borings:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Bioretention	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsurface Dispersal System:		<input type="checkbox"/> Double Ring Infiltrometer		USDA-NRCS WETS Value:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Reuse: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: (specify)		<input type="checkbox"/> Dry = 1;		
					<input type="checkbox"/> Normal = 2;		
					<input type="checkbox"/> Wet = 3		

7	#OBS.	<input type="text"/>	Pit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Boring	Ground surface elevation <u>818.8</u> ft.	Elevation of limiting factor _____ ft.			
Horizon	Depth in.	Dominant Color Munsell	Redox Description Qu. Sz. Cont. Color	Texture	Structure Gr. Sz. Sh.	Consistence	Boundary	% Rock Frags.	% Fines	Hydraulic App Rate inches/Hr
A	0-8	10 YR 3/3		CL	1,VF,ABK	M, Fr	A,S	<5	65	0.03
B	8-108	10 YR 4/5		SiCL	1,F,SBK	M, Fi	C,W	10	85	0.04
B	108-138	10 YR 4/5		CL	1,F,SBK	M, Fi	C,W	10	75	0.03
B	138-168	10 YR 4/5		SiCL	MA	M, Fi	G,W	<5	85	0.04
C	168-252	10 YR 6/1		SiCL	MA	M, Fi	--	<5	85	0.04
Comments:										

Name (Please Print) Kevin T. Bugel, P.G.	Signature 	Credential Number P.G. No.: 178-13
Address N8 W22350 Johnson Drive, Waukesha, WI	Date Evaluation Conducted December 27, 2023	Telephone Number 262-544-0118



Soil Test Report - Field: SB-1

Account: 541
 Giles Engineering Association, Inc.
 N8 W22350 Johnson Drive
 Waukesha, WI 53186

Report For:
 Plamann Park

1375 East Broadway Drive
 Appleton, WI 54913

Lab #281722

County

Received 1/3/2024

Field SB-1

Acres

Plow Depth 7.0

Soil Name Kewaunee

Previous

Crop

Nutrient Recommendations (lbs/acre)

Cropping Sequence	Yield Goal (per acre)	Crop Nutrient Need			Legume N Credit	Apply		
		N	P2O5	K2O		N	P2O5	K2O
Corn, grain	170	165	100	90	0	165	100	90
Soybean, grain	60	0	90	130	0	0	90	130
Alfalfa, seeding	3.5	0	80	235	0	0	80	235
Alfalfa, established	6	0	120	415	0	0	120	415

There is no lime recommendation

Laboratory Analysis for Field SB-1, Lab No 281722

Sample Num	Soil pH	Om %	P ppm	K ppm	60-69 Lime Req(T/a)	Ca ppm	Mg ppm	Est Cec	B ppm	Mn ppm	Zn ppm	Sulfate-S ppm	Sample Density	Buffer Code
1	7.2	4.8	9	73		2815	458	21					1.01	N.R.

Sample Num	Cu ppm	Fe ppm	Al ppm	Salt mmhos /cm	Na ppm	NO3 ppm	NH4 ppm	Olsen P ppm
1						23.50	14.80	

Base Saturation

Est CEC	Ca %	Mg %	K %
21	78.1	20.8	1.0

Test Interpretation for Field SB-1, Lab No 281722

Crop Name	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive
Alfalfa, seeding			P								K	

Additional Information, Secondary & Micronutrient Recommendations

All:At least one map unit for the soil has a different interpretation for soil group and/or soil yield potential. The interpretations presented are based on the interpretation of the majority of the map units. For more detailed information about individual map units see: SnapPlus nutrient management software or <https://snapplus.wisc.edu/planning/soil-details/>.

All:If a legume crop precedes the first crop listed on the sample submission form, N credits should be subtracted from the N recommendation for the first crop listed. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:If manure, biosolids, septage or other waste materials have been applied to this field, be sure to take nutrient credits and adjust fertilizer rate. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:No crops were provided, a default rotation with nutrient application rate guidelines is provided.

All:Recommended rates are the total amount of nutrients to apply (N-P-K), including starter fertilizer.

All:Buffer pH not required for calculation of lime requirement when soil pH is 6.6 or higher.

Corn:Nitrogen application rates for grain and silage corn reflect the maximum return to N (MRTN) at a 0.10 N:corn price ratio (eg. \$0.30/lb N and \$3.00/bu; or \$0.40/lb N and \$4.00/bu) and the range of rates that produce profitability within \$1/a of the MRTN rate. N application rates can be adjusted to reflect different prices for N and grain. See Chapter 6 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

Corn:Starter fertilizer may accelerate early season corn development, which may not always translate into increased yield. Corn will benefit more from a complete starter fertilizer (e.g. 10+20+20 lbs N+P2O5+K2O/a) when grown on soils testing optimum or less in P and K.

Corn, grain:If corn is harvested for silage instead of grain add extra 30 lbs P2O5 per acre and 90 lbs K2O per acre to next crop.

Alfalfa:If alfalfa will be maintained for more than three years, increase recommended K2O by 20% each year.

All:Ca test average value of 2815.257 is in High category.

All:Mg test average value of 457.959 is in Optimum category.



Soil Test Report - Field: SB-3

Account: 541
 Giles Engineering Association, Inc.
 N8 W22350 Johnson Drive
 Waukesha, WI 53186

Report For:
 Plamann Park

1375 East Broadway Drive
 Appleton, WI 54913

Lab #281722

County

Received 1/3/2024

Field SB-3

Acres

Plow Depth 7.0

Soil Name Kewaunee

Previous

Crop

Nutrient Recommendations (lbs/acre)

Cropping Sequence	Yield Goal (per acre)	Crop Nutrient Need			Legume N Credit	Apply		
		N	P2O5	K2O		N	P2O5	K2O
Corn, grain	170	165	100	75	0	165	100	75
Soybean, grain	60	0	90	115	0	0	90	115
Alfalfa, seeding	3.5	0	80	220	0	0	80	220
Alfalfa, established	6	0	120	400	0	0	120	400

The lime required for this rotation to reach pH 6.8 is 4 T/a of 60-69 lime or 3 T/a of 80-89 lime.

Laboratory Analysis for Field SB-3, Lab No 281722

Sample Num	Soil pH	Om %	P ppm	K ppm	60-69 Lime Req(T/a)	Ca ppm	Mg ppm	Est Cec	B ppm	Mn ppm	Zn ppm	Sulfate-S ppm	Sample Density	Buffer Code
3	6.1	6.3	9	104	4.0	2314	418	19					0.95	6.8

Sample Num	Cu ppm	Fe ppm	Al ppm	Salt mmhos /cm	Na ppm	NO3 ppm	NH4 ppm	Olsen P ppm
3						7.76	14.61	

Base Saturation

Est CEC	Ca %	Mg %	K %
19	75.8	22.4	1.7

Test Interpretation for Field SB-3, Lab No 281722

Crop Name	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive
Alfalfa, seeding			P								K	

Additional Information, Secondary & Micronutrient Recommendations

All:At least one map unit for the soil has a different interpretation for soil group and/or soil yield potential. The interpretations presented are based on the interpretation of the majority of the map units. For more detailed information about individual map units see: SnapPlus nutrient management software or <https://snapplus.wisc.edu/planning/soil-details/>.

All:If a legume crop precedes the first crop listed on the sample submission form, N credits should be subtracted from the N recommendation for the first crop listed. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:If manure, biosolids, septage or other waste materials have been applied to this field, be sure to take nutrient credits and adjust fertilizer rate. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:No crops were provided, a default rotation with nutrient application rate guidelines is provided.

All:Recommended rates are the total amount of nutrients to apply (N-P-K), including starter fertilizer.

All:If lime has been applied in the last two years, more lime may not be needed due to incomplete reaction.

Corn:Nitrogen application rates for grain and silage corn reflect the maximum return to N (MRTN) at a 0.10 N:corn price ratio (eg. \$0.30/lb N and \$3.00/bu; or \$0.40/lb N and \$4.00/bu) and the range of rates that produce profitability within \$1/a of the MRTN rate. N application rates can be adjusted to reflect different prices for N and grain. See Chapter 6 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

Corn:Starter fertilizer may accelerate early season corn development, which may not always translate into increased yield. Corn will benefit more from a complete starter fertilizer (e.g. 10+20+20 lbs N+P2O5+K2O/a) when grown on soils testing optimum or less in P and K.

Corn, grain:If corn is harvested for silage instead of grain add extra 30 lbs P2O5 per acre and 90 lbs K2O per acre to next crop.

Alfalfa:If alfalfa will be maintained for more than three years, increase recommended K2O by 20% each year.

All:Ca test average value of 2314.094 is in High category.

All:Mg test average value of 417.813 is in Optimum category.



Soil Test Report - Field: SB-4

Account: 541
 Giles Engineering Association, Inc.
 N8 W22350 Johnson Drive
 Waukesha, WI 53186

Report For:
 Plamann Park

1375 East Broadway Drive
 Appleton, WI 54913

Lab #281722

County

Received 1/3/2024

Field SB-4

Acres

Plow Depth 7.0

Soil Name Kewaunee

Previous

Crop

Nutrient Recommendations (lbs/acre)

Cropping Sequence	Yield Goal (per acre)	Crop Nutrient Need			Legume N Credit	Apply		
		N	P2O5	K2O		N	P2O5	K2O
Corn, grain	170	165	100	90	0	165	100	90
Soybean, grain	60	0	90	130	0	0	90	130
Alfalfa, seeding	3.5	0	80	235	0	0	80	235
Alfalfa, established	6	0	120	415	0	0	120	415

There is no lime recommendation

Laboratory Analysis for Field SB-4, Lab No 281722

Sample Num	Soil pH	Om %	P ppm	K ppm	60-69 Lime Req(T/a)	Ca ppm	Mg ppm	Est Cec	B ppm	Mn ppm	Zn ppm	Sulfate-S ppm	Sample Density	Buffer Code
4	7.4	3.4	7	45		2469	436	18					1.07	N.R.

Sample Num	Cu ppm	Fe ppm	Al ppm	Salt mmhos/cm	Na ppm	NO3 ppm	NH4 ppm	Olsen P ppm
4						3.37	15.19	

Base Saturation

Est CEC	Ca %	Mg %	K %
18	77.0	22.3	0.7

Test Interpretation for Field SB-4, Lab No 281722

Crop Name	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive
Alfalfa, seeding			P								K	

Additional Information, Secondary & Micronutrient Recommendations

All:At least one map unit for the soil has a different interpretation for soil group and/or soil yield potential. The interpretations presented are based on the interpretation of the majority of the map units. For more detailed information about individual map units see: SnapPlus nutrient management software or <https://snapplus.wisc.edu/planning/soil-details/>.

All:If a legume crop precedes the first crop listed on the sample submission form, N credits should be subtracted from the N recommendation for the first crop listed. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:If manure, biosolids, septage or other waste materials have been applied to this field, be sure to take nutrient credits and adjust fertilizer rate. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:No crops were provided, a default rotation with nutrient application rate guidelines is provided.

All:Recommended rates are the total amount of nutrients to apply (N-P-K), including starter fertilizer.

All:Buffer pH not required for calculation of lime requirement when soil pH is 6.6 or higher.

Corn:Nitrogen application rates for grain and silage corn reflect the maximum return to N (MRTN) at a 0.10 N:corn price ratio (eg. \$0.30/lb N and \$3.00/bu; or \$0.40/lb N and \$4.00/bu) and the range of rates that produce profitability within \$1/a of the MRTN rate. N application rates can be adjusted to reflect different prices for N and grain. See Chapter 6 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

Corn:Starter fertilizer may accelerate early season corn development, which may not always translate into increased yield. Corn will benefit more from a complete starter fertilizer (e.g. 10+20+20 lbs N+P2O5+K2O/a) when grown on soils testing optimum or less in P and K.

Corn, grain:If corn is harvested for silage instead of grain add extra 30 lbs P2O5 per acre and 90 lbs K2O per acre to next crop.

Alfalfa:If alfalfa will be maintained for more than three years, increase recommended K2O by 20% each year.

All:Ca test average value of 2469.158 is in High category.

All:Mg test average value of 436.486 is in Optimum category.



Soil Test Report - Field: SB-5

Account: 541
 Giles Engineering Association, Inc.
 N8 W22350 Johnson Drive
 Waukesha, WI 53186

Report For:
 Plamann Park

1375 East Broadway Drive
 Appleton, WI 54913

Lab #281722

County

Received 1/3/2024

Field SB-5

Acres

Plow Depth 7.0

Soil Name Kewaunee

Previous

Crop

Nutrient Recommendations (lbs/acre)

Cropping Sequence	Yield Goal (per acre)	Crop Nutrient Need			Legume N Credit	Apply		
		N	P2O5	K2O		N	P2O5	K2O
Corn, grain	170	165	100	90	0	165	100	90
Soybean, grain	60	0	90	130	0	0	90	130
Alfalfa, seeding	3.5	0	80	235	0	0	80	235
Alfalfa, established	6	0	120	415	0	0	120	415

There is no lime recommendation

Laboratory Analysis for Field SB-5, Lab No 281722

Sample Num	Soil pH	Om %	P ppm	K ppm	60-69 Lime Req(T/a)	Ca ppm	Mg ppm	Est Cec	B ppm	Mn ppm	Zn ppm	Sulfate-S ppm	Sample Density	Buffer Code
5	7.3	3.3	6	34		2325	412	17					1.05	N.R.

Sample Num	Cu ppm	Fe ppm	Al ppm	Salt mmhos/cm	Na ppm	NO3 ppm	NH4 ppm	Olsen P ppm
5						2.75	14.90	

Base Saturation

Est CEC	Ca %	Mg %	K %
17	77.0	22.4	0.6

Test Interpretation for Field SB-5, Lab No 281722

Crop Name	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive
Alfalfa, seeding			P								K	

Additional Information, Secondary & Micronutrient Recommendations

All:At least one map unit for the soil has a different interpretation for soil group and/or soil yield potential. The interpretations presented are based on the interpretation of the majority of the map units. For more detailed information about individual map units see: SnapPlus nutrient management software or <https://snapplus.wisc.edu/planning/soil-details/>.

All:If a legume crop precedes the first crop listed on the sample submission form, N credits should be subtracted from the N recommendation for the first crop listed. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:If manure, biosolids, septage or other waste materials have been applied to this field, be sure to take nutrient credits and adjust fertilizer rate. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:No crops were provided, a default rotation with nutrient application rate guidelines is provided.

All:Recommended rates are the total amount of nutrients to apply (N-P-K), including starter fertilizer.

All:Buffer pH not required for calculation of lime requirement when soil pH is 6.6 or higher.

Corn:Nitrogen application rates for grain and silage corn reflect the maximum return to N (MRTN) at a 0.10 N:corn price ratio (eg. \$0.30/lb N and \$3.00/bu; or \$0.40/lb N and \$4.00/bu) and the range of rates that produce profitability within \$1/a of the MRTN rate. N application rates can be adjusted to reflect different prices for N and grain. See Chapter 6 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

Corn:Starter fertilizer may accelerate early season corn development, which may not always translate into increased yield. Corn will benefit more from a complete starter fertilizer (e.g. 10+20+20 lbs N+P2O5+K2O/a) when grown on soils testing optimum or less in P and K.

Corn, grain:If corn is harvested for silage instead of grain add extra 30 lbs P2O5 per acre and 90 lbs K2O per acre to next crop.

Alfalfa:If alfalfa will be maintained for more than three years, increase recommended K2O by 20% each year.

All:Ca test average value of 2324.897 is in High category.

All:Mg test average value of 412.43 is in Optimum category.



Soil Test Report - Field: SB-6

Account: 541
 Giles Engineering Association, Inc.
 N8 W22350 Johnson Drive
 Waukesha, WI 53186

Report For:
 Plamann Park

1375 East Broadway Drive
 Appleton, WI 54913

Lab #281722

County

Received 1/3/2024

Field SB-6

Acres

Plow Depth 7.0

Soil Name Kewaunee

Previous

Crop

Nutrient Recommendations (lbs/acre)

Cropping Sequence	Yield Goal (per acre)	Crop Nutrient Need			Legume N Credit	Apply		
		N	P2O5	K2O		N	P2O5	K2O
Corn, grain	170	165	100	90	0	165	100	90
Soybean, grain	60	0	90	130	0	0	90	130
Alfalfa, seeding	3.5	0	80	235	0	0	80	235
Alfalfa, established	6	0	120	415	0	0	120	415

There is no lime recommendation

Laboratory Analysis for Field SB-6, Lab No 281722

Sample Num	Soil pH	Om %	P ppm	K ppm	60-69 Lime Req(T/a)	Ca ppm	Mg ppm	Est Cec	B ppm	Mn ppm	Zn ppm	Sulfate-S ppm	Sample Density	Buffer Code
6	7.4	3.6	5	54		2889	494	20					1.07	N.R.

Sample Num	Cu ppm	Fe ppm	Al ppm	Salt mmhos /cm	Na ppm	NO3 ppm	NH4 ppm	Olsen P ppm
6						2.23	14.25	

Base Saturation

Est CEC	Ca %	Mg %	K %
20	77.5	21.7	0.7

Test Interpretation for Field SB-6, Lab No 281722

Crop Name	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive	Very Low	Low	Optimum	High	Very High	Excessive
Alfalfa, seeding			P								K	

Additional Information, Secondary & Micronutrient Recommendations

All:At least one map unit for the soil has a different interpretation for soil group and/or soil yield potential. The interpretations presented are based on the interpretation of the majority of the map units. For more detailed information about individual map units see: SnapPlus nutrient management software or <https://snapplus.wisc.edu/planning/soil-details/>.

All:If a legume crop precedes the first crop listed on the sample submission form, N credits should be subtracted from the N recommendation for the first crop listed. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:If manure, biosolids, septage or other waste materials have been applied to this field, be sure to take nutrient credits and adjust fertilizer rate. See Chapter 9 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

All:No crops were provided, a default rotation with nutrient application rate guidelines is provided.

All:Recommended rates are the total amount of nutrients to apply (N-P-K), including starter fertilizer.

All:Buffer pH not required for calculation of lime requirement when soil pH is 6.6 or higher.

Corn:Nitrogen application rates for grain and silage corn reflect the maximum return to N (MRTN) at a 0.10 N:corn price ratio (eg. \$0.30/lb N and \$3.00/bu; or \$0.40/lb N and \$4.00/bu) and the range of rates that produce profitability within \$1/a of the MRTN rate. N application rates can be adjusted to reflect different prices for N and grain. See Chapter 6 in UWEX Publication A2809 for more details.

Corn:Starter fertilizer may accelerate early season corn development, which may not always translate into increased yield. Corn will benefit more from a complete starter fertilizer (e.g. 10+20+20 lbs N+P2O5+K2O/a) when grown on soils testing optimum or less in P and K.

Corn, grain:If corn is harvested for silage instead of grain add extra 30 lbs P2O5 per acre and 90 lbs K2O per acre to next crop.

Alfalfa:If alfalfa will be maintained for more than three years, increase recommended K2O by 20% each year.

All:Ca test average value of 2889.131 is in High category.

All:Mg test average value of 493.713 is in Optimum category.

APPENDIX B

FIELD PROCEDURES

The field operations were conducted in general accordance with the procedures recommended by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) designation D

420 entitled "Standard Guide for Sampling Rock and Rock" and/or other relevant specifications. Soil samples were preserved and transported to *Giles'* laboratory in general accordance with the procedures recommended by ASTM designation D 4220 entitled "Standard Practice for Preserving and Transporting Soil Samples." Brief descriptions of the sampling, testing and field procedures commonly performed by *Giles* are provided herein.

GENERAL FIELD PROCEDURES

Test Boring Elevations

The ground surface elevations reported on the Test Boring Logs are referenced to the assumed benchmark shown on the Boring Location Plan (Figure 1). Unless otherwise noted, the elevations were determined with a conventional hand-level and are accurate to within about 1 foot.

Test Boring Locations

The test borings were located on-site based on the existing site features and/or apparent property lines. Dimensions illustrating the approximate boring locations are reported on the Boring Location Plan (Figure 1).

Water Level Measurement

The water levels reported on the Test Boring Logs represent the depth of “free” water encountered during drilling and/or after the drilling tools were removed from the borehole. Water levels measured within a granular (sand and gravel) soil profile are typically indicative of the water table elevation. It is usually not possible to accurately identify the water table elevation with cohesive (clayey) soils, since the rate of seepage is slow. The water table elevation within cohesive soils must therefore be determined over a period of time with groundwater observation wells.

It must be recognized that the water table may fluctuate seasonally and during periods of heavy precipitation. Depending on the subsurface conditions, water may also become perched above the water table, especially during wet periods.

Borehole Backfilling Procedures

Each borehole was backfilled upon completion of the field operations. If potential contamination was encountered, and/or if required by state or local regulations, boreholes were backfilled with an “impervious” material (such as bentonite slurry). Borings that penetrated pavements, sidewalks, etc. were “capped” with Portland Cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, or a similar surface material. It must, however, be recognized that the backfill material may settle, and the surface cap may subside, over a period of time. Further backfilling and/or re-surfacing by *Giles’* client or the property owner may be required.



FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING PROCEDURES

Auger Sampling (AU)

Soil samples are removed from the auger flights as an auger is withdrawn above the ground surface. Such samples are used to determine general soil types and identify approximate soil stratifications. Auger samples are highly disturbed and are therefore not typically used for geotechnical strength testing.

Split-Barrel Sampling (SS) – (ASTM D-1586)

A split-barrel sampler with a 2-inch outside diameter is driven into the subsoil with a 140-pound hammer free-falling a vertical distance of 30 inches. The summation of hammer-blows required to drive the sampler the final 12-inches of an 18-inch sample interval is defined as the “Standard Penetration Resistance” or N-value is an index of the relative density of granular soils and the comparative consistency of cohesive soils. A soil sample is collected from each SPT interval.

Shelby Tube Sampling (ST) – (ASTM D-1587)

A relatively undisturbed soil sample is collected by hydraulically advancing a thin-walled Shelby Tube sampler into a soil mass. Shelby Tubes have a sharp cutting edge and are commonly 2 to 5 inches in diameter.

Bulk Sample (BS)

A relatively large volume of soils is collected with a shovel or other manually-operated tool. The sample is typically transported to *Giles’* materials laboratory in a sealed bag or bucket.

Dynamic Cone Penetration Test (DC) – (ASTM STP 399)

This test is conducted by driving a 1.5-inch-diameter cone into the subsoil using a 15-pound steel ring (hammer), free-falling a vertical distance of 20 inches. The number of hammer-blows required to drive the cone 1¾ inches is an indication of the soil strength and density, and is defined as “N”. The Dynamic Cone Penetration test is commonly conducted in hand auger borings, test pits and within excavated trenches.

- Continued -



Ring-Lined Barrel Sampling – (ASTM D 3550)

In this procedure, a ring-lined barrel sampler is used to collect soil samples for classification and laboratory testing. This method provides samples that fit directly into laboratory test instruments without additional handling/disturbance.

Sampling and Testing Procedures

The field testing and sampling operations were conducted in general accordance with the procedures recommended by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and/or other relevant specifications. Results of the field testing (i.e. N-values) are reported on the Test Boring Logs. Explanations of the terms and symbols shown on the logs are provided on the appendix enclosure entitled “General Notes”.



APPENDIX C

LABORATORY TESTING AND CLASSIFICATION

The laboratory testing was conducted under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer in accordance with the procedures recommended by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and/or other relevant specifications. Brief descriptions of laboratory tests commonly performed by *Giles* are provided herein.

LABORATORY TESTING AND CLASSIFICATION

Photoionization Detector (PID)

In this procedure, soil samples are “scanned” in *Giles’* analytical laboratory using a Photoionization Detector (PID). The instrument is equipped with an 11.7 eV lamp calibrated to a Benzene Standard and is capable of detecting a minute concentration of **certain** Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) vapors, such as those commonly associated with petroleum products and some solvents. Results of the PID analysis are expressed in HNu (manufacturer’s) units rather than actual concentration.

Moisture Content (w) (ASTM D 2216)

Moisture content is defined as the ratio of the weight of water contained within a soil sample to the weight of the dry solids within the sample. Moisture content is expressed as a percentage.

Unconfined Compressive Strength (qu) (ASTM D 2166)

An axial load is applied at a uniform rate to a cylindrical soil sample. The unconfined compressive strength is the maximum stress obtained or the stress when 15% axial strain is reached, whichever occurs first.

Calibrated Penetrometer Resistance (qp)

The small, cylindrical tip of a hand-held penetrometer is pressed into a soil sample to a prescribed depth to measure the soils capacity to resist penetration. This test is used to evaluate unconfined compressive strength.

Vane-Shear Strength (qs)

The blades of a vane are inserted into the flat surface of a soil sample and the vane is rotated until failure occurs. The maximum shear resistance measured immediately prior to failure is taken as the vane-shear strength.

Loss-on-Ignition (ASTM D 2974; Method C)

The Loss-on-Ignition (L.O.I.) test is used to determine the organic content of a soil sample. The procedure is conducted by heating a dry soil sample to 440°C in order to burn-off or “ash” organic matter present within the sample. The L.O.I. value is the ratio of the weight loss due to ignition compared to the initial weight of the dry sample. L.O.I. is expressed as a percentage.



Particle Size Distribution (ASTB D 421, D 422, and D 1140)

This test is performed to determine the distribution of specific particle sizes (diameters) within a soil sample. The distribution of coarse-grained soil particles (sand and gravel) is determined from a “sieve analysis,” which is conducted by passing the sample through a series of nested sieves. The distribution of fine-grained soil particles (silt and clay) is determined from a “hydrometer analysis” which is based on the sedimentation of particles suspended in water.

Consolidation Test (ASTM D 2435)

In this procedure, a series of cumulative vertical loads are applied to a small, laterally confined soil sample. During each load increment, vertical compression (consolidation) of the sample is measured over a period of time. Results of this test are used to estimate settlement and time rate of settlement.

Classification of Samples

Each soil sample was visually-manually classified, based on texture and plasticity, in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D-2488-75). The classifications are reported on the Test Boring Logs.

Laboratory Testing

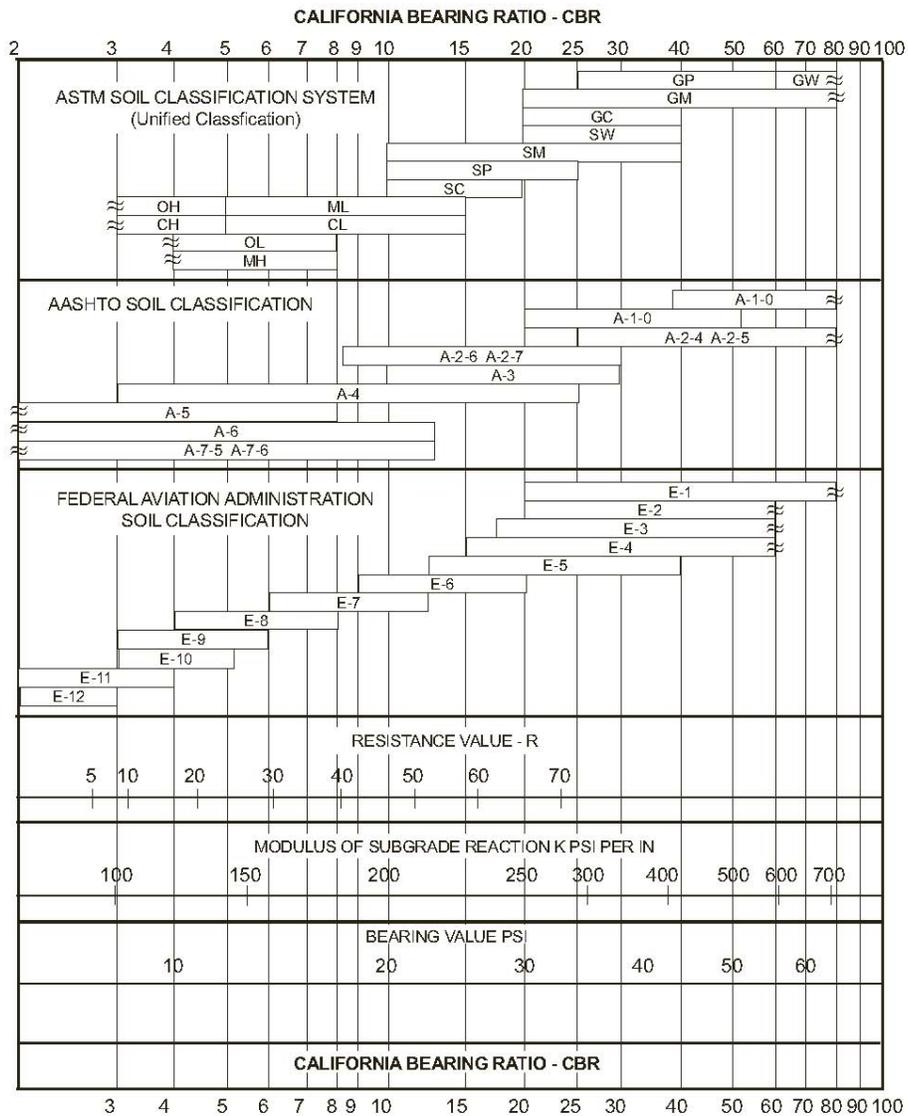
The laboratory testing operations were conducted in general accordance with the procedures recommended by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and/or other relevant specifications. Results of the laboratory tests are provided on the Test Boring Logs or other appendix enclosures. Explanation of the terms and symbols used on the logs is provided on the appendix enclosure entitled “General Notes.”



California Bearing Ratio (CBR) Test ASTM D-1833

The CBR test is used for evaluation of a soil subgrade for pavement design. The test consists of measuring the force required for a 3-square-inch cylindrical piston to penetrate 0.1 or 0.2 inch into a compacted soil sample. The result is expressed as a percent of force required to penetrate a standard compacted crushed stone.

Unless a CBR test has been specifically requested by the client, the CBR is estimated from published charts, based on soil classification and strength characteristics. A typical correlation chart is below.



APPENDIX D

GENERAL INFORMATION

AND

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT
THIS GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

GENERAL COMMENTS

The soil samples obtained during the subsurface exploration will be retained for a period of thirty days. If no instructions are received, they will be disposed of at that time.

This report has been prepared exclusively for the client in order to aid in the evaluation of this property and to assist the architects and engineers in the design and preparation of the project plans and specifications. Copies of this report may be provided to contractor(s), with contract documents, to disclose information relative to this project. The report, however, has not been prepared to serve as the plans and specifications for actual construction without the appropriate interpretation by the project architect, structural engineer, and/or civil engineer. Reproduction and distribution of this report must be authorized by the client and *Giles*.

This report has been based on assumed conditions/characteristics of the proposed development where specific information was not available. It is recommended that the architect, civil engineer and structural engineer along with any other design professionals involved in this project carefully review these assumptions to ensure they are consistent with the actual planned development. When discrepancies exist, they should be brought to our attention to ensure they do not affect the conclusions and recommendations provided herein. The project plans and specifications may also be submitted to *Giles* for review to ensure that the geotechnical related conclusions and recommendations provided herein have been correctly interpreted.

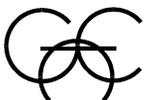
The analysis of this site was based on a subsoil profile interpolated from a limited subsurface exploration. If the actual conditions encountered during construction vary from those indicated by the borings, *Giles* must be contacted immediately to determine if the conditions alter the recommendations contained herein.

The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering practices in the field of geotechnical engineering. No other warranty is either expressed or implied.



**GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SUBGRADE AND GRADE PREPARATION
FOR FILL, FOUNDATION, FLOOR SLAB AND PAVEMENT SUPPORT;
AND SELECTION, PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF FILL SOILS
USING STANDARD PROCTOR PROCEDURES**

1. Construction monitoring and testing of subgrades and grades for fill, foundation, floor slab and pavement; and fill selection, placement and compaction shall be performed by an experienced soils engineer and/or his representatives.
2. All compaction fill, subgrades and grades shall be (a) underlain by suitable bearing material; (b) free of all organic, frozen, or other deleterious material, and (c) observed, tested and approved by qualified engineering personnel representing an experienced soils engineer. Preparation of subgrades after stripping vegetation, organic or other unsuitable materials shall consist of (a) proof-rolling to detect soil, wet yielding soils or other unstable materials that must be undercut, (b) scarifying top 6 to 8 inches, (c) moisture conditioning the soils as required, and (d) recompaction to same minimum in-situ density required for similar materials indicated under Item 5. Note: compaction requirements for pavement subgrade are higher than other areas. Weather and construction equipment may damage compacted fill surface and reworking and retesting may be necessary to assure proper performance.
3. In overexcavation and fill areas, the compacted fill must extend (a) a minimum 1 foot lateral distance beyond the exterior edge of the foundation at bearing grade or pavement subgrade and down to compacted fill subgrade on a maximum 0.5(H):1(V) slope, (b) 1 foot above footing grade outside the building, and (c) to floor subgrade inside the building. Fill shall be placed and compacted on a 5(H):1(V) slope or must be stepped or benched as required to flatten if not specifically approved by qualified personnel under the direction of an experienced soil engineer.
4. The compacted fill materials shall be free of deleterious, organic, or frozen matter, shall contain no chemicals that may result in the material being classified as "contaminated", and shall be low-expansive with a maximum Liquid Limit (ASTM D-423) and Plasticity Index (ASTM D-424) of 30 and 15, respectively, unless specifically tested and found to have low expansive properties and approved by an experienced soils engineer. The top 12 inches of compacted fill should have a maximum 3-inch-particle diameter and all underlying compacted fill a maximum 6-inch-diameter unless specifically approved by an experienced soils engineer. All fill materials must be tested and approved under the direction of an experienced soils engineer prior to placement. If the fill is to provide non-frost susceptible characteristics, it must be classified as a clean GW, GP, SW or SP per the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D-2487).
5. For structural fill depths less than 20 feet, the density of the structural compacted fill and scarified subgrade and grades shall not be less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by Standard Proctor (ASTM-698) with the exception of the top 12 inches of pavement subgrade which shall have a minimum in-situ density of 100 percent of maximum dry density, or 5 percent higher than underlying fill materials. Where the structural fill depth is greater than 20 feet, the portions below 20 feet should have a minimum in-place density of 100 percent of its maximum dry density of 5 percent greater than the top 20 feet. The moisture content of cohesive soil shall not vary by more than -1 to +3 percent and granular soil ± 3 percent of the optimum when placed and compacted or recompacted, unless specifically recommended/approved by the soils engineer monitoring the placement and compaction. Cohesive soils with moderate to high expansion potentials ($PI > 15$) should, however, be placed, compacted and maintained prior to construction at a moisture content 3 ± 1 percent above optimum moisture content to limit further heave. The fill shall be placed in layers with a maximum loose thickness of 8 inches for foundations and 10 inches for floor slabs and pavement, unless specifically approved by the soils engineer taking into consideration the type of materials and compaction equipment being used. The compaction equipment should consist of suitable mechanical equipment specifically designed for soil compaction. Bulldozers or similar tracked vehicles are typically not suitable for compaction.
6. Excavation, filling, subgrade and grade preparation shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times and proper control of erosion. Precipitation, springs and seepage water encountered shall be pumped or drained to provide a suitable working platform. Springs or water seepage encountered during grading/foundation construction must be called to the soil engineer's attention immediately for possible construction procedure revision or inclusion of an underdrain system.
7. Non-structural fill adjacent to structural fill should typically be placed in unison to provide lateral support. Backfill along walls must be placed and compacted with care to ensure excessive unbalanced lateral pressures do not develop. The type of fill material placed adjacent to below-grade walls (i.e. basement walls and retaining walls) must be properly tested and approved by an experienced soils engineer with consideration for the lateral pressure used in the wall design.
8. Whenever, in the opinion of the soils engineer or the Owner's Representatives, an unstable condition is being created either by cutting or filling, the work shall not proceed into that area until an appropriate geotechnical exploration and analysis has been performed and the grading plan revised, if found necessary.



CHARACTERISTICS AND RATINGS OF UNIFIED SOIL SYSTEM CLASSES FOR SOIL CONSTRUCTION *

Class	Compaction Characteristics	Max. Dry Density Standard Proctor (pcf)	Compressibility and Expansion	Drainage and Permeability	Value as an Embankment Material	Value as Subgrade When Not Subject to Frost	Value as Base Course	Value as Temporary Pavement	
								With Dust Palliative	With Bituminous Treatment
GW	Good: tractor, rubber-tired, steel wheel or vibratory roller	125-135	Almost none	Good drainage, pervious	Very stable	Excellent	Good	Fair to poor	Excellent
GP	Good: tractor, rubber-tired, steel wheel or vibratory roller	115-125	Almost none	Good drainage, pervious	Reasonably stable	Excellent to good	Poor to fair	Poor	
GM	Good: rubber-tired or light sheepsfoot roller	120-135	Slight	Poor drainage, semipervious	Reasonably stable	Excellent to good	Fair to poor	Poor	Poor to fair
GC	Good to fair: rubber-tired or sheepsfoot roller	115-130	Slight	Poor drainage, impervious	Reasonably stable	Good	Good to fair **	Excellent	Excellent
SW	Good: tractor, rubber-tired or vibratory roller	110-130	Almost none	Good drainage, pervious	Very stable	Good	Fair to poor	Fair to poor	Good
SP	Good: tractor, rubber-tired or vibratory roller	100-120	Almost none	Good drainage, pervious	Reasonably stable when dense	Good to fair	Poor	Poor	Poor to fair
SM	Good: rubber-tired or sheepsfoot roller	110-125	Slight	Poor drainage, impervious	Reasonably stable when dense	Good to fair	Poor	Poor	Poor to fair
SC	Good to fair: rubber-tired or sheepsfoot roller	105-125	Slight to medium	Poor drainage, impervious	Reasonably stable	Good to fair	Fair to poor	Excellent	Excellent
ML	Good to poor: rubber-tired or sheepsfoot roller	95-120	Slight to medium	Poor drainage, impervious	Poor stability, high density required	Fair to poor	Not suitable	Poor	Poor
CL	Good to fair: sheepsfoot or rubber-tired roller	95-120	Medium	No drainage, impervious	Good stability	Fair to poor	Not suitable	Poor	Poor
OL	Fair to poor: sheepsfoot or rubber-tired roller	80-100	Medium to high	Poor drainage, impervious	Unstable, should not be used	Poor	Not suitable	Not suitable	Not suitable
MH	Fair to poor: sheepsfoot or rubber-tired roller	70-95	High	Poor drainage, impervious	Poor stability, should not be used	Poor	Not suitable	Very poor	Not suitable
CH	Fair to poor: sheepsfoot roller	80-105	Very high	No drainage, impervious	Fair stability, may soften on expansion	Poor to very poor	Not suitable	Very poor	Not suitable
OH	Fair to poor: sheepsfoot roller	65-100	High	No drainage, impervious	Unstable, should not be used	Very poor	Not suitable	Not suitable	Not suitable
Pt	Not suitable		Very high	Fair to poor drainage	Should not be used	Not suitable	Not suitable	Not suitable	Not suitable

* "The Unified Classification: Appendix A - Characteristics of Soil, Groups Pertaining to Roads and Airfields, and Appendix B - Characteristics of Soil Groups Pertaining to Embankments and Foundations," Technical Memorandum 357, U.S. Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, 1953.

** Not suitable if subject to frost.



UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (ASTM D-2487)

Major Divisions		Group Symbols	Typical Names	Laboratory Classification Criteria				
Coarse-grained soils (more than half of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows: Less than 5 percent: GW, GP, SW, SP More than 12 percent: GM, GC, SM, SC Borderline cases requiring dual symbols ^b	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3		
			GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW		
		Gravels with fines (appreciable amount of fines)	GM ^a	d		Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Limits plotting within shaded area, above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are <i>borderline</i> cases requiring use of dual symbols
				u			Atterberg limits above "A" line or P.I. greater than 7	
	GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3					
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW		
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4		
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM ^a	d		Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures	Limits plotting within shaded area, above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are <i>borderline</i> cases requiring use of dual symbols	
				u				Atterberg limits above "A" line or P.I. greater than 7
		SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4				
Atterberg limits above "A" line or P.I. greater than 7								
Fine-grained soils (More than half material is smaller than No. 200 sieve size)	Sils and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)	ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity					
		CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays					
		OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity					
	Sils and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)	MH	Inorganic silts, mica-ceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts					
		CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays					
		OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts					
	Highly organic soils	Pt	Peat and other highly organic soils					

^a Division of GM and SM groups into subdivisions of d and u are for roads and airfields only. Subdivision is based on Atterberg limits, suffix d used when L.L. is 28 or less and the P.I. is 6 or less; the suffix u is used when L.L. is greater than 28.

^b Borderline classifications, used for soils possessing characteristics of two groups, are designated by combinations of group symbols. For example GW-GC, well-graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

All samples are visually classified in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D-2487-75 or D-2488-75)

DESCRIPTIVE TERM (% BY DRY WEIGHT)

Trace:	1-10%
Little:	11-20%
Some:	21-35%
And/Adjective	36-50%

PARTICLE SIZE (DIAMETER)

Boulders:	8 inch and larger
Cobbles:	3 inch to 8 inch
Gravel:	coarse - ¾ to 3 inch fine – No. 4 (4.76 mm) to ¾ inch
Sand:	coarse – No. 4 (4.76 mm) to No. 10 (2.0 mm) medium – No. 10 (2.0 mm) to No. 40 (0.42 mm) fine – No. 40 (0.42 mm) to No. 200 (0.074 mm)
Silt:	No. 200 (0.074 mm) and smaller (non-plastic)
Clay:	No 200 (0.074 mm) and smaller (plastic)

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

Dd:	Dry Density (pcf)
LL:	Liquid Limit, percent
PL:	Plastic Limit, percent
PI:	Plasticity Index (LL-PL)
LOI:	Loss on Ignition, percent
Gs:	Specific Gravity
K:	Coefficient of Permeability
w:	Moisture content, percent
qp:	Calibrated Penetrometer Resistance, tsf
qs:	Vane-Shear Strength, tsf
qu:	Unconfined Compressive Strength, tsf
qc:	Static Cone Penetrometer Resistance (correlated to Unconfined Compressive Strength, tsf)

PID: Results of vapor analysis conducted on representative samples utilizing a Photoionization Detector calibrated to a benzene standard. Results expressed in HNU-Units. (BDL=Below Detection Limit)

N: Penetration Resistance per 12 inch interval, or fraction thereof, for a standard 2 inch O.D. (1⅜ inch I.D.) split spoon sampler driven with a 140 pound weight free-falling 30 inches. Performed in general accordance with Standard Penetration Test Specifications (ASTM D-1586). N in blows per foot equals sum of N-Values where plus sign (+) is shown.

Nc: Penetration Resistance per 1¼ inches of Dynamic Cone Penetrometer. Approximately equivalent to Standard Penetration Test N-Value in blows per foot.

Nr: Penetration Resistance per 12 inch interval, or fraction thereof, for California Ring Sampler driven with a 140 pound weight free-falling 30 inches per ASTM D-3550. Not equivalent to Standard Penetration Test N-Value.

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

SS:	Split-Spoon
ST:	Shelby Tube – 3 inch O.D. (except where noted)
CS:	3 inch O.D. California Ring Sampler
DC:	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer per ASTM Special Technical Publication No. 399
AU:	Auger Sample
DB:	Diamond Bit
CB:	Carbide Bit
WS:	Wash Sample
RB:	Rock-Roller Bit
BS:	Bulk Sample
Note:	Depth intervals for sampling shown on Record of Subsurface Exploration are not indicative of sample recovery, but position where sampling initiated

SOIL STRENGTH CHARACTERISTICS

COHESIVE (CLAYEY) SOILS

COMPARATIVE CONSISTENCY	BLOWS PER FOOT (N)	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TSF)
Very Soft	0 - 2	0 - 0.25
Soft	3 - 4	0.25 - 0.50
Medium Stiff	5 - 8	0.50 - 1.00
Stiff	9 - 15	1.00 - 2.00
Very Stiff	16 - 30	2.00 - 4.00
Hard	31+	4.00+

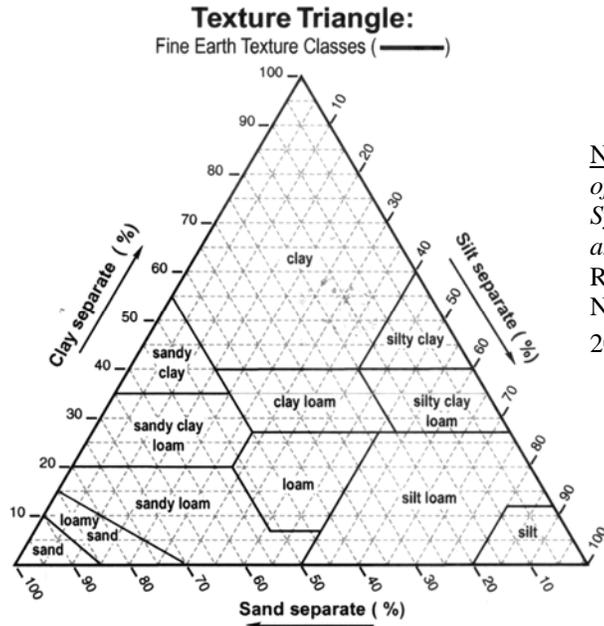
NON-COHESIVE (GRANULAR) SOILS

RELATIVE DENSITY	BLOWS PER FOOT (N)
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	5 - 10
Firm	11 - 30
Dense	31 - 50
Very Dense	51+

DEGREE OF PLASTICITY	PI	DEGREE OF EXPANSIVE POTENTIAL	PI
None to Slight	0 - 4	Low	0 - 15
Slight	5 - 10	Medium	15 - 25
Medium	11 - 30	High	25+
High to Very High	31+		



SOIL CLASSIFICATION NOTES



Note: *Texture Triangle and Comparison of Particle Size Classes in Different Systems* from *Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soil*, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service National Soil Survey Center (September 2002).

Comparison of Particle Size Classes in Different Systems

USDA ¹	FINE EARTH										ROCK FRAGMENTS												
	Clay ²		Silt		Sand					Gravel			flagst.	stones	boulders								
	fine	co.	fine	co.	v. fi.	fi.	med.	co.	v. co.	fine	medium	coarse	Cob- bles	Stones	Boulders								
millimeters:	0.0002 .002 mm		.02 .05		.1	.25	.5	1		2 mm	5	20	76	250	600 mm								
U.S. Standard Sieve No. (opening):			300 ³		140	60	35	18	10	4	(3/4")	(3")	(10")	(25")									
Inter- national ⁴	Clay	Silt	Sand					Gravel	Stones														
millimeters:	.002 mm		.02		.20					2 mm	20 mm												
U.S. Standard Sieve No. (opening):										10	(3/4")												
Unified ⁵	Silt or Clay		Sand					Gravel	Cobbles	Boulders													
millimeters:			.074		.42		2 mm			4.8	76	300 mm											
U.S. Standard Sieve No. (opening):			200		40		10			4	(3/4")	(3")											
AASHTO ^{6,7}	Clay	Silt	Sand		Gravel or Stones			Broken Rock (angular), or Boulders (rounded)															
millimeters:	.005 mm		.074		.42		2 mm		9.5	25	75 mm												
U.S. Standard Sieve No.:			200		40		10			(3/8")	(1")	(3")											
phi #:	12	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	-10	-12
Modified Wentworth ⁸	clay		silt			sand					pebbles			cobbles	boulders								
millimeters:	.002 .004 .008 .016 .031 .062 .125 .25 .5 1		2 mm			8			16		32		64		256		4092 mm						
U.S. Standard Sieve No.:			230 120 60 35 18 10 5																				

1. Soil Survey Staff. 1995. Soil survey Laboratory information manual. USDA, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 45, Version 1.0, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE. 305 p.
2. Soil Survey Staff. 1995. Soil Survey Lab information manual. USDA-NRCS, Soil Survey Investigation Report #45, version 1.0, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE. Note: Mineralogy studies may subdivide clay into three size ranges: fine (<0.08µm), medium (0.08-0.2µm), and coarse (0.2-2µm); Jackson, 1969.
3. The Soil Survey Lab (Lincoln, NE) uses a no. 300 sieve (0.047 mm opening) for the USDA-sand/silt measurement. A no. 270 sieve (0.053 mm opening) is more readily available and widely used.
4. International Soil Science Society. 1951. *In: Soil Survey Manual*. Soil Survey Staff, USDA-Soil Conservation Service, Agricultural Handbook No. 18, U.S. Gov. Print. Office, Washington, D.C. 214 p.
5. ASTM. 1993. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes (Unified Soil Classification System). ASTM designation D2487-92. *In: Soil and rock; dimension stone; geosynthetics*. Annual book of ASTM standards-Vol. 04.08.
6. AASHTO. 1986a. Recommended practice for the classification of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures for highway construction purposes. AASHTO designation M145-82. *In: Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing; Part 1: Specifications* (14th ed.). American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, D.C.
7. AASHTO. 1986b. Standard definitions of terms relating to subgrade, soil-aggregate, and fill materials. AASHTO designation M146-70 (1980). *In: sampling and testing; Part 1: Specifications* (14th ed.). American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, D.C.
8. Ingram, R.L. 1982. Modified Wentworth scale. *In: Grain-size scales*. AGI Date Sheet 29.1. *In: Dutro, J.T., Dietrich, R.V., and Foose, R.M.* 1989. AGI data sheets for geology in the field, laboratory, and office, 3rd edition. American Geological Institute, Washington, D.C.



Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer

will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will not be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept*

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

Most of the “Findings” Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site’s subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report’s Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are not final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals’ misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals’ plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note*

conspicuously that you’ve included the material for information purposes only. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that “informational purposes” means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled “limitations,” many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers’ responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a “phase-one” or “phase-two” environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer’s services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer’s recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.* **Confront the risk of moisture infiltration** by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. **Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.**



Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org



GILES
ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES, INC.
www.gilesengr.com

1 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

2 Maintain record drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered, and
3 any deviations from the original design. Show actual limits of removal and demolition.
4

5 **SAFETY**

6 Verify all gas and electrical utilities have been abandoned, disconnected and/or relocated and
7 associated hazards mitigated, prior to beginning any demolition.
8

9 Take all necessary precautions while dismantling piping containing gas, gasoline, oil or other
10 explosive or toxic fluids or gases. Purge lines and contain materials in accordance with all
11 applicable regulations. Store such piping outdoors until fumes are removed.
12

13 Maintain a clean and orderly site. Remove debris at end of each workday.
14

15 Burning of debris is not permitted.
16

17 If hazardous materials are not anticipated, but encountered, terminate operations and contact
18 LA/E immediately. Follow all applicable local, state and federal regulations pertaining to
19 hazardous materials.
20

21 **PERMITS**

22 Unless otherwise noted, CONTRACTOR responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits
23 necessary to complete demolition work.
24

25 If necessary, file and maintain Notification of Demolition and/or Renovation and Application for
26 Permit Exemption (WDNR Form 4500-113) in accordance with the Wisconsin Administrative
27 Code Chapter NR447.
28

29 **DISCONNECTION OF SERVICES**

30 Prior to starting removal and/or demolition operations be responsible and coordinate
31 disconnection of all existing utilities, communication systems, alarm systems and other services.
32

33 Disconnect all services in manner, which ensures continued operation in facilities not scheduled
34 for demolition.
35

36 Disconnect all services in a manner, which allows for future connection to that service.
37

38 Disconnect services to equipment at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings wherever possible.
39

40 **REMOVAL/SALVAGING OF ITEMS**

41 Carefully remove all items that are scheduled to be salvaged.
42

43 Secure salvaged items to allow for future movement; provide pallets, skids and other devices as
44 necessary. Secure all loose parts.
45

46 Provide crates, padding, tarps and other measures necessary to protect salvaged items during
47 storage. Store items in secure location, safe from vandalism, weather, dust and other adverse
48 elements.
49

50 Where salvaged items are indicated to be turned over to OWNER, deliver to location on property
51 where designated by OWNER.
52

1 Where indicated to be incorporated into new work, store the salvaged item in secure location until
2 trade responsible for re-installation mobilizes equipment and storage facilities to site, or otherwise
3 accepts responsibility for salvaged item.
4

5 **OWNER SALVAGED OR REMOVED MATERIALS**

6 OWNER will remove items on drawings indicated "removed by OWNER" or "removed by Other".
7 Verify OWNER'S removal activities are complete prior to initiating work.
8

9 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

10
11 **EQUIPMENT**

12 Use CONTRACTOR'S normal equipment for demolition purposes and which meets all safety
13 requirements imposed on such equipment.
14

15 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

16
17 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

18 Take all measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities, which are outside the
19 limits of work.
20

21 Furnish and install fencing or other barriers as shown on drawings or as otherwise necessary to
22 protect existing features.
23

24 Verify locations of, and protect, any buildings, structures, utilities, paved surfaces, signs,
25 streetlights, utilities, landscaping and all other such facilities that are intended to remain or be
26 salvaged.
27

28 Make such explorations and probes as necessary to ascertain any required protection measures
29 that shall be used before proceeding with demolition.
30

31 Provide and maintain adequate catch platforms, warning lights, barricades, guards, weather
32 protection, dust protection, fences, planking, bracing, shoring, piling, signs, and other items
33 required for proper protection.
34

35 Provide protection for workers, public, adjacent construction and occupants of existing building(s).
36

37 Report damage of any facilities or items scheduled for salvaging to the LA/E.
38

39 Repair or replace any damaged facilities that are not scheduled for demolition.
40

41 Explosives shall not be used for demolition.
42

43 Keep streets, walks and all other adjacent paved areas clean and swept clear of dirt, mud and
44 debris deposited as a result of this operation.
45

46 Protect surrounding area from dust. Control rodents, and other vermin associated with demolition
47 operations.
48

49 **DEMOLITION**

50 Comply with Section 204 of "State Specifications."
51

52 Remove all equipment, fixtures and other materials scheduled for salvage prior to beginning
53 demolition operations.
54

1 If necessary, abandon gas, electric and communication utilities in accordance with local utility
2 company requirements, or applicable substantive requirements if considered private.

3
4 Carry out vehicle loading as necessary within project limits or as defined or indicated on
5 drawings, but not in locations that block vehicular traffic on streets or pedestrian traffic on
6 adjacent public walks.

7
8 Dismantle each structure in an orderly manner to provide complete stability of structure at all
9 times. Provide bracing and shoring where necessary to avoid premature collapse of structure.

10
11 Conduct demolition operations and removal of rubbish and debris in such a way that a minimum
12 of nuisance dust is caused. Constantly sprinkle rubbish and debris with water if necessary to
13 keep nuisance dust to a minimum.

14
15 Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, underpinning,
16 struts or bracing. Do not commence demolition work until all temporary construction is complete.

17
18 During the execution of work, provide, operate, and maintain all pumping equipment, suction and
19 discharge lines in a number of capacity as required to keep all cellars and pits free of water from
20 any source whatsoever at all times.

21
22 Masonry and concrete shall be demolished in small sections. Use braces and shores as
23 necessary to support the structure of the building or structure and protect it from damage. Where
24 limits of demolition are exposed in the finished work, cutting shall be made with saws, providing
25 an absolutely straight line, plumb, true and square.

26
27 Operate equipment so as to cause a minimum of damage to plaster which is to remain, and so as
28 to keep dust and dirt to a minimum.

29 30 **DEMOLITION BELOW GRADE**

31 When applicable, demolish foundation walls and other below grade features in accordance with
32 the plans. Unless otherwise noted, remove all below grade features to a point 4' below adjoining
33 existing grade, or proposed grade, whichever is lower. Basement and/or lowest level floors more
34 than 4' below existing grade need not be removed, but must be broken up to permit drainage.

35 36 **DEMOLITION BACKFILL**

37 Backfill and compact below grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of structures and
38 other abandonment and demolition.

39
40 Backfilling shall not begin until demolition and abandonment has been approved and documented
41 by the LA/E.

42
43 Prior to placement of fill materials, ensure that areas to be filled are free of standing water, frost,
44 frozen materials, trash and debris.

45
46 Backfill type, lift thickness and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 31
47 20 00 – Earthmoving.

48 49 **DRAIN TILE**

50 Carefully protect and/or replace drain tiles encountered during demolition, which are necessary to
51 maintain site drainage conditions. Immediately repair or replace any drain tiles not scheduled for
52 demolition, but damaged. Report damage to LA/E.

1 Repairs to drain tile or replacement drain tile shall be comparable or better than the existing drain
2 tile system.

3

4 Test drain lines with water to assure free flow before covering. Remove all obstructions, which
5 may be found, retest until satisfactory.

6

7 **TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF DEMOLITION WASTE**

8 Transport and dispose all demolition waste in accordance with local, state, and federal guidelines.

9

10 Whenever possible, or otherwise required by the Contract Documents, recycle demolition waste.

11

12 Demolition waste shall be disposed of at a landfill or dumpsite designed and approved to accept
13 given waste.

14

15 Maintain records documenting recycling and disposal of demolition waste. Record description of
16 material, date removed, quantity removed, method of transport and recycling/disposal destination.

17

18 **SAWCUTTING**

19 Provide saw cuts where necessary to accomplish work as indicated on drawings.

20

21

22

End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1 Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI)
2 63 Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars

3
4 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

5 C 31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
6 C33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
7 C 39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
8 Specimens
9 C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
10 C143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
11 C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
12 C172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
13 C231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure
14 Method
15 C260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
16 C494/494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
17 C615 Standard Specification for Granite Dimension Stone
18 C618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
19 for Use in Concrete
20 C1064 Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement
21 Concrete
22 C1116 Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

23
24 American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

25 M 148 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
26 Concrete

27 28 **SUBMITTALS**

29 Submit shop drawings documenting materials of construction, installation requirements and conformance
30 with WIAA and NFHS (National Federation of State High School Associations) requirements for all athletic
31 equipment.

32
33 Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, methods of construction, form materials, arrangement
34 of joints and ties, location of bracing and temporary supports, schedule of erection.

35
36 Indicate reinforcement sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities, bending and cutting schedules,
37 supporting and spacing devices.

38
39 Product Data: Provide concrete mix designs indicating mix proportions and materials sources including
40 cement, fly ash, admixtures, and aggregates. Also provide documentation for surface treatments, and
41 anchors.

42
43 Provide copies of material testing reports.

44 45 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

46 Construct and erect concrete formwork in accordance with ACI 301.

47
48 Perform concrete reinforcing work in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 315, ACI 318, CRSI 63 and
49 CRSI Manual of Practice.

50
51 Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 305, and ACI 306.

52 Coordinate CONTRACTOR'S construction materials ENGINEER or TECHNICIAN to provide three
53 concrete test cylinders taken for every 75 C.Y. or less of each class of concrete placed. Also provide one
54 slump and air entrainment test for each set of test cylinders taken.

55 56 **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

57 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.

1 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

2 Maintain as-built drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered,
3 modifications to proposed grades and site features, and other deviations from the original design.

4
5 **COORDINATION**

6 Contractor shall coordinate with all trades to ensure proper access, construction sequence, and quality
7 work to be completed.

8
9 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

10
11 **CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

12 Comply with State Specifications Sections 415 Concrete Pavement, 501 Concrete, 601 Concrete Curb
13 and Gutter, and 602 Concrete Sidewalks, Loading Zones, Safety Islands, except as modified:

- 14
15 1. Provide concrete materials used to prepare mixture proportions that are listed on the WisDOT PAL,
16 and meet the following requirements:
- 17 a. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 18 b. Fly Ash (optional): ASTM C 618 “Standard Specifications for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined
19 Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete” Class C.
 - 20 c. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, except local aggregates of proven durability may be used when
21 approved by LA/E. Normal weight coarse aggregate to be crushed stone or gravel. Fine
22 aggregate shall be natural sand. Coarse aggregate shall contain less than 1% Chert.
 - 23 d. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
 - 24 e. Water-Reducing Admixture: Comply with ASTM C 494/C494M. Type A.
 - 25 f. Synthetic Fiber Reinforcement: Provide fibrillated polypropylene fiber reinforcement at a dosage
26 rate of 1.5 lbs/cy engineered and designed for use in slab on grade, complying with ASTM C
27 1116; 4.1.3, Type III. Burn off any standing fibers. Preapproved products that do not require
28 review by the LA/E are limited to following:
 - 29 g. MasterFiber F70, BASF Corporation.
 - 30 h. Water: Potable (drinkable).
 - 31 i. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: Clean, free of loose rust, mill scale, dirt, ice, etc., meeting ASTM A
32 615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.
- 33 2. Provide Grade A or Grade AFA air entrained concrete with maximum water-cementitious ratio of 0.45
34 and a minimum 28-day compressive strength 4,000 pounds per square inch (psi).
- 35 3. Class C Fly Ash may be used to replace cement on a 1.0 to 1.0 basis up to 25% of total cementitious
36 materials content. The use of mixes containing fly ash is prohibited after October 15th unless prior
37 written permission is received from LA/E.
- 38 4. Ternary mixes will not be accepted at this time.
- 39 5. Exterior flatwork shall be cast of concrete from the same mix proportions.
- 40 6. The slump of all concrete mixtures shall not exceed 4” or as outlined by State Specifications.
- 41 7. Air content of all exterior concrete shall be 6.5% ± 1.5%.
- 42 8. Air content of interior concrete except garage floors shall not exceed 3.0%.
- 43 9. Fibrillated polypropylene fiber reinforcement shall be provided in all concrete placed in exterior
44 flatwork at the minimum dosage rate recommended by the product manufacturer
- 45 10. Submit proposed mix designs and minimum of fifteen (15) test results (two cylinders per test) per mix
46 type at least seven (7) days prior to placing concrete.
- 47 11. Ready-Mixed Concrete shall be measured, mixed and delivered in accordance with ASTM C 94.

48
49 **LIQUID CURING COMPOUND**

50 Apply liquid concrete curing materials in accordance with application rates and procedures outlined in
51 State Specification Section 415 on all exterior concrete flatwork and curb & gutter. Use a liquid curing
52 compound identified on the PAL that meets AASHTO M 148 (or ASTM C309), Type 2, Class A. Better
53 quality curing compounds may be used as approved by LA/E. **Do not apply curing compound to
54 concrete that shall be coated with tennis surfacing.**

55
56 **ISOLATION (EXPANSION) JOINT MATERIAL**

57 Provide isolation joint material made of asphalt-impregnated fiberboard or polyethylene foam material in
58 lengths equal to the pavement lane, back of curb length, or sidewalk width and of thickness varying from

1 1/8" to 3/4". Where dowel bars are required as indicated on the Drawings, utilize Speed Dowels -
2 PSD09/#5TX. Isolation joint material placed where sidewalks meet the front of buildings shall be 6 mil or
3 heavier plastic sheeting mounted on the building to a height that prevents concrete splatter on the
4 building.
5

6 **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

7

8 **CONCRETE PAVEMENT / CONCRETE SIDEWALKS**

9 Comply with Sections 405, 415 and 602 of State Specification. Grade A or Grade AFA concrete shall be
10 used. All Concrete shall be at the depth as shown on Drawings and shall be placed on depth dense
11 graded base course as shown on Drawings. Synthetic reinforcing fibers shall be used as indicated on the
12 Drawings. Subgrade preparation, placing, concrete, broomed surface (not artificial turf drag), jointing and
13 joint spacing shall be in accordance with the State Specifications.
14

15 **ISOLATION (EXPANSION) JOINT MATERIAL**

16 Form isolation joints by placing preformed isolation joint material next to any column, wall, standpipe,
17 back of curb, and at locations where contraction joints do not meet between adjacent concrete
18 placements. Joint material shall be placed prior to casting the slab. An isolation (expansion) joint shall
19 be placed every 96 lineal feet of sidewalk, curb & gutter, or roadway pavement in any direction.
20

21 **PAVEMENT PENETRATIONS**

22 At locations where fence posts, sign posts or other objects penetrate through concrete pavement, four 12-
23 inch long #4 reinforcing bars shall be placed around each penetration in a direction parallel to the edges
24 of the pavement. Reinforcing bars are not located where either a construction or contraction joint
25 intersects the penetration. Penetrations shall be wrapped with a thin plastic sheet prior to concrete
26 placement to prevent the concrete from bonding to the penetration.
27

28 **JOINTING**

29 Provide hand-tooled or saw-cut contraction joints at the locations identified for each on the Drawings.
30 CONTRACTOR shall propose additional joints as necessary to provide spacing in two directions not
31 exceeding 24 to 36 times the depth of the concrete. The aspect ratio of length to width of the panels after
32 jointing shall not exceed 1.5 to 1.0. Joints shall not deviate more than 1/2-inch in 10 feet from the required
33 line. Hand-tooled joints shall have a 1/4-inch radius and shall be smooth and true to line.
34

35 Joints in concrete supporting trench drains shall be hand-tooled at a maximum spacing of 10 feet. The
36 depth of all joints shall be at least one-fourth the depth of the concrete element being jointed.
37

38 **FINISHING CONCRETE**

39 During concrete placement, Contractor shall protect adjacent structures such as buildings, decorative
40 pavement, paving stones, and landscape elements. Screed or strike off, bullfloat or darby concrete
41 surfaces prior to the onset of bleed water collection. Do not work bleed water into the surface of the
42 concrete.
43

44 Complete initial edging and hand tool jointing prior to floating or brooming. Re-edge or re-tool joints as
45 necessary to receive uniform finish as specified by LA/E or project plans as finishing progresses.
46

47 Once bleed water has evaporated and the concrete can sustain foot pressure, complete edging/jointing,
48 floating, and brooming as appropriate.
49

50 Do not add water or dry cement to any concrete surface to modify conditions.
51

52 Unless otherwise indicated, sidewalks and concrete pavement areas shall be provided with a medium
53 broomed finish. Broom slabs transverse to the main direction of traffic. During the first concrete flatwork
54 placement, LA/E will review and approve the broom finish texture.
55

56 **LIQUID CURING COMPOUND**

57 As final finishing operations have been completed, Liquid Concrete Curing Agents shall be applied as at a
58 minimum rate of one gallon per 200 square feet of surface or at the manufacturer's recommended rate

1 whichever is greater. Contractor shall protect adjacent structures such as, but not limited to, buildings,
2 decorative pavement, paving stones, and landscape elements.

3
4 Do not apply curing compound to concrete that shall be coated with track surfacing or tennis surfacing.
5

6 **CONCRETE TRUCK WASH-OUT AREA**

7 The CONTRACTOR shall follow the Erosion Control Plan (ECP) designed for this project site. This
8 includes, but is not limited to, directing concrete trucks to wash concrete residue into the area identified
9 as "Concrete Truck Wash-Out Area" on the Erosion Control Plan.

10
11 End of Section

Intentionally Left Blank

1 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

2
3 **TENNIS NET AND POST SYSTEM**

4 System shall meet USTA requirements and shall consist of the following components:

5
6 Color: Black
7 Manufactures: Douglas or equal
8 Model: Douglas premier RD Tennis Post 3" OD
9 Contact: John Moynihan, Keeper Goals, 800-594-5126

10
11 **Net Posts and Net Tensioning System:**

12 Galvanized Steel Ground Sleeves in concrete footing
13 3" OD round galvanized steel SS40 ground sleeves for post tensioned expansion and contraction.
14 Complete with welded lacing rods, cast aluminum alloy caps and gear housings
15 Baked-on polyester powder coat finish; Black
16 Chrome plated handle protection
17 Internally wound with self-locking gear
18 Plated steel gears
19 Case hardened small gear
20 30:1 gear ratio
21 Removable handle
22 5 year warranty

23
24 **Center Net Anchor:**

25 Galvanized 2" steel pipe anchor set in concrete foundation per detail on Drawing
26 9" minimum length one anchor at center of each net

27
28 **Net:**

29 Douglas TN-45 Tennis Net or equal
30 One net per court
31 Meet USTA requirements for official size (42' x 3'6")
32 1-3/4" x 3.5mm square mesh braided solid core polyethylene
33 325 lb. break strength
34 1/2" dia. fiberglass side dowels; 2 per net
35 5 Year Warranty

36
37 **Provide one adjustable center strap per net:**

38 Strap material: heavy-duty 2" polyester white web
39 Nickel plated web slides and snaps
40 2" cam buckle, with swivel loop bolt snap

41
42 **Headband:**

43 Vinyl Coated Polyester
44 2-ply, 48 oz.
45 Lock-sewn with four rows of 32# white polyester thread
46 Side and bottom tapes double lock-stitched with black polyester thread

47
48 **PICKLEBALL NET AND POST SYSTEM**

49 Conform to USAPA, USTA and ASBA requirements

50
51 Color: Black
52 Manufactures: Douglas, or equal
53 Model: Douglas Premier RD-36 Pickleball Posts, Center Strap Anchor & Net
54 Contact: John Moynihan, Keeper Goals, 800-594-5126

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

Net Posts and Net Tensioning System:

3" OD Round 11 Gauge Steel
Internal Wind 30:1 Self Locking Gears
Welded Lacing Rods
Die-Cast Zinc Caps and Gear Housings
Polyester Powder Coat Finish, Available Forest Green #63070, and Black #63071 (Color to be selected by Owner)
Galvanized Steel Ground Sleeves in concrete footing. 3" OD round galvanized steel SS40 ground sleeves for post tensioned expansion and contraction.

Center Net Anchor:

Galvanized 2" steel pipe anchor set in concrete foundation per detail on Drawing
9" minimum length one anchor at center of each net

Net:

Douglas PN-30 Pickleball Net, One (1) net per court
3.0mm Solid Core Knotted Braided Polyethylene with 285 lb. Break Strength
Single Ply Vinyl Coated Polyester Headband 32 oz./sq. yd.
Black Vinyl Side Pockets with Fiberglass Dowels
Net Dimensions: 31" high X 21'9" long

BASKETBALL HOOP

In accordance with details on drawings. Drill footing hole with casing.

DUGOUT ROOF STRUCTURES

3" O.D. galvanized support posts with 3/8"x8"x8" base plate. 29-gauge corrugated pre-cut roof sheeting. Powder coated 8" deep x 14-gauge channel girts roof framing.

Manufacturers:	Keeper Goals, or equal
Model:	DC-10-20
Post Color:	Black
Girts and Frame Color:	Black
Top Roof Color:	Regal Blue, Owner to Approve
Contact:	John Moynihan, Keeper Goals, 800-594-5126

BASEBALL IN LINE BACKSTOP NETTING SYSTEM

In Line Post to Post Tension Backstop System – 30-foot height. Connect to top of 3.5' backstop fence under fence guard (bottom cable of netting to be at 3.25' above grade).

Manufacturers:	Keeper Goals, or equal
Model:	In line post to post tension backstop system (19'x19'x19' – See layout plan). All poles to have a powder coated black finish.
Net:	Black #36 nylon net – N-361 FR, 340 lb. break strength
Basis of Design:	Netting system posts and foundations designed to withstand 105 mph wind event with net (ASCE 7-10 Per IBC 2015), Exposure C, Risk Category I
Minimum Post Size:	6" Sch. 40 (6.625" O.D.) Steel Pipe – Direct Buried
Minimum Footing Size:	36" diameter x 7'-6" deep concrete footing (top of footing to be held 5" below grade). Drill footing hole with casing.
Contact:	John Moynihan, Keeper Goals, 800-594-5126

Complete system of protective netting and associated hardware to suspend from backstop net posts creating backstop net system including connecting to chain link fences, all-weather hardware for hoisting, deploying and stabilizing net from backstop posts.

1 **PREMIUM FENCE GUARD**

2 Top of chain link fence, guard system

3
4 Manufacturers: Keeper Goals, or equal

5 Color: Royal Blue, color to be approved by Owner.

6 Location: All proposed chain link fence heights.

7 Material: UV resistant polyethylene (Match existing baseball fence guard product)

8 Contact: John Moynihan, Keeper Goals, 800-594-5126

9
10 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

11 **INSTALLATION**

12 In accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

13
14
15 Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with
16 asphaltic paint.

17
18 **NET POST AND CENTER NET STRAP ANCHOR FOUNDATIONS**

19 Contractor shall provide Portland cement concrete foundations using concrete meeting the
20 requirements of Section 03 00 00, Concrete. Concrete footings shall be circular-shaped with
21 sides that are a minimum of 24" in diameter. Install tennis court net posts and foundations in
22 accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and details on Drawings.

23
24 **BASKETBALL HOOP**

25 Contractor shall provide Portland cement concrete foundations using concrete
26 meeting the requirements of Section 03 00 00.

27
28 Install post, backboard and hoop in accordance with manufacture's
29 recommendations and details on Drawings.

30
31 **DUGOUT ROOF STRUCTURES**

32 Install dugout roof structures in accordance with manufacture's recommendations and in the
33 locations on Drawings.

34
35 **BASEBALL IN LINE BACKSTOP NETTING SYSTEM**

36 Contractor shall provide Portland cement concrete foundations using concrete
37 meeting the requirements of Section 03 00 00.

38
39 Install baseball in line backstop netting system in accordance with manufacture's
40 recommendations and details on Drawings.

41
42 **PREMIUM FENCE GUARD**

43 Install premium fence guards in accordance with manufacture's recommendations and in the
44 locations on Drawings.

45
46 **CLEAN UP**

47 Dispose of excessive material.

48 All pipe, concrete, fabric and miscellaneous parts shall be removed from site.

49 Grade subgrade to within 1" of finish subgrade after work is completed.

50
51 End of Section

1 **SECTION 26 05 00 - ELECTRICAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

2
3 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

4
5 **APPLICABLE PROVISIONS**

6 Drawings and general provisions of contract, including general and supplemental conditions and
7 Division 01 specification sections, apply to work under this Section.

8
9 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

10 Publications, standards and listing requirements called out in the Sections of this Division of
11 Labor shall form a part of these specifications as if contained herein.

12
13 The requirements of the Contract Documents, including the General Conditions, and
14 Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this section except
15 as modified herein.

16
17 **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

18 Sections Included:

- 19 Section 26 05 00 - ELECTRICAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
- 20 Section 26 05 01 - PROJECT SPECIAL CONDITIONS
- 21 Section 26 05 04 - DOCUMENTATION
- 22 Section 26 05 19 - WIRE AND CABLE
- 23 Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING
- 24 Section 26 05 29 - SUPPORTING DEVICES
- 25 Section 26 05 34 - RACEWAYS
- 26 Section 26 05 35 - ELECTRICAL BOXES
- 27 Section 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 28 Section 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS
- 29 Section 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES
- 30 Section 26 56 00 - ATHLETIC FIELD LIGHTING

31
32 Work Included:

33 The work covered by this Division of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor,
34 materials, tools, equipment, permits, certificates and temporary protection necessary for
35 or incidental to executing and completing the electrical work, communications work, and
36 work on related systems.

37
38 All work shall be as specified and indicated on the drawings unless specifically excepted
39 on the drawings or herein.

40
41 Read all other Divisions of the Specifications which are applicable to this work, including
42 the General Conditions section applicable to all bidders.

43
44 The Electrical Contract Requirements section is a supplement to and not a replacement
45 for the project General Conditions section.

46
47 In cases of conflict with information in the General Conditions, the more stringent of the
48 contract requirements shall be considered applicable.

49
50 Prior to submitting bid, call to the attention of the Electrical Engineer any material or
51 apparatus believed to be inadequate or any necessary items or work omitted.

52
53 Address any questions regarding the interpretation of the plans and/or specifications at
54 least 12 days before the bid opening.

1
2 The Electrical Engineer reserves the right to interpret his own specifications and plans
3 after bids are received, and to demand that the installation conform to his intent.
4

5 Failure to become acquainted with existing conditions at the site shall in no way relieve
6 the responsibility for making installation in conformance with plans and specifications
7 without additional cost to the owner.
8

9 **Examination of Plans, Specifications and Site:**

10 Before submitting a bid, the bidder shall familiarize himself with all features of the
11 building and site which may affect the execution of his work.
12

13 No extra payment will be allowed for the failure to obtain this information.
14

15 If there are omissions or errors in the plans or specifications, they shall be clarified with
16 the architect prior to submitting bid.
17

18 For all remodeling projects, a site visit to the premises, for the purpose of the noting of all
19 existing conditions which may affect work is required.
20

21 Knowledge of all existing conditions, which may affect work in a renovation project, shall
22 be included in the preparation of bid.
23

24 Lack of information on existing conditions shall not be allowed for a valid cause for
25 additional compensation.
26

27 **Codes, Permits, and Inspection Fees:**

28 All work and materials shall conform in every respect to the current rules and
29 requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, National and State Electrical
30 Codes, Local Codes and Ordinances, Local Utility Regulations and OSHA.
31

32 Give to the proper authorities all required notices relating to the project, obtain all official
33 permits and licenses required, pay all fees incidental thereto, deliver upon completion of
34 the work and without cost to the Owner all required certificates of inspection and
35 approval.
36

37 **RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE**

38 Applicable provisions of Division 01: General Conditions shall govern work in this section.
39

40 All other Divisions of the Specifications which are applicable to or interface with work in Division
41 26 05 00.
42

43 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

44 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 05 04.
45

46 Submit shop drawings following Section specific Shop drawing submittal guidelines.
47

48 **OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

49 Submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 26 05 04.
50

51 Submit operation and maintenance manuals following Section specific shop drawing submittal
52 guidelines.
53

54 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

1 Provide quality assurance in accordance with Section 26 05 04.
2
3 All materials, equipment and parts are to be new, undamaged and unused of current
4 manufacture.
5
6 Acknowledge acquaintance with the plans and specifications and their respective requirements.
7
8 Guarantee that the electrical system has been installed strictly in accordance with the electrical
9 plans and specifications using only the best of materials available, installed in a substantial
10 manner by experienced labor.
11
12 Various components of the electrical system shall be placed in service prior to completion date as
13 instructed by Owner. This shall not change the guarantee period which shall be one year after
14 acceptance by Owner.
15
16 Replace and/or repair any items failing from causes of faulty workmanship, materials or design
17 without cost to Owner at any time within one year from date of final acceptance.
18

19 **WARRANTY**

20 Equipment shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from the date of commissioning
21 against defects in material and workmanship. This does not apply to the Musco or alternate
22 sports lighting products.
23

24 The warranty shall be comprehensive. No deductibles shall be allowed for travel time, service
25 hours, repair parts cost, etc.
26

27 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

28
29 **GENERAL**

30 It is the intent of these specifications that all the necessary material, apparatus, and devices to
31 complete the installation as specified herein, except such parts as are specifically excepted, shall
32 be provided.
33

34 If an item is either shown on the plan or called for in these specifications, it shall be considered
35 sufficient of said item in this contract.
36

37 All sizes given are as minimum.
38

39 Material and labor shall be first class and workmanlike and to the satisfaction of the Electrical
40 Engineer and shall be subject to inspection test and approval at all times from commencement
41 until acceptance of completed work.
42

43 Manufacturers shall be responsible for providing material listed by U.L. or other approved
44 agencies, and all governing codes and ordinances.
45

46 All material must bear U.L. and/or other approved labels where possible.
47

48 Items specified by catalog number or brand name and approval of shop drawings will not relieve
49 the manufacturer of this responsibility.
50

51 **MATERIALS: ALTERNATE MATERIALS**

52 Where materials, equipment apparatus, or other products are specified by manufacturer, brand
53 name, and type of catalog number such designation is to establish standards of desired quality
54 and style and shall be the basis of the bid.

1
2 Substitutions shall not be made unless there are "equals" listed in the specifications or on the
3 plan.

4
5 Substitutions may be bid as alternates.

6
7 Burden of proof that materials are equal shall be upon bidder requesting their use; therefore,
8 bidder shall furnish, with their request for approval all supporting data.

9
10 Assume responsibility for substituted material and state name of manufacturer, type or brand or
11 equipment and addition to or deduction from base bid.

12
13 Materials and equipment must meet all requirements as to type, quality, function, appearance and
14 physical dimensions shown.

15
16 Assume responsibility for any costs to other Divisions as a result of the use of alternate materials.

17
18 Submit supporting data to Architect/Electrical Engineer within 15 days after the bid date.

19
20 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

21
22 **EXAMINATION**

23 Equipment Submittal Drawings:

24 Within 45 days after a notice to proceed and prior to ordering equipment, furnish to the
25 Electrical Engineer submittal drawings for review (see section 26 05 04).

26
27 Review of any submittal drawings does not waive any condition of the specifications
28 unless specifically noted thereon.

29
30 No fabrication or ordering of equipment shall be started until reviewed drawings are
31 returned.

32
33 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

34 Job Drawings:

35 Maintain, at the job site, one (1) complete set of up-to-date plans and written
36 specifications, complete with all addenda items.

37
38 This complete plan and specification set shall be reserved for all field markings to show
39 minor revisions and detailed construction notes.

40
41 These marked plans shall be returned to the Electrical Engineer prior to contract
42 completion and final payment.

43
44 Assist the Electrical Engineer in transferring applicable field notes to the project drawings
45 for record purposes.

46
47 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

48 Material on Site and Storage:

49 Maintain proper care and storage of material and equipment on site.

50
51 Any material damaged by rust corrosion, warping, breakage, finish damage, etc. shall be
52 replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

53
54 **INSTALLATION**

1 Field Change Orders:
2 No revisions to the contract price shall be allowed unless such revisions have been
3 authorized in writing by both Owner and the change order submitter.
4
5 All work completed prior to completion of a written contract change order will not be
6 compensated for by the Owner.
7
8 Any work item that is proposed to perform, on the basis of a proposed contract adder,
9 must be announced in advance such that time is available for the Architect, Owner and
10 the Electrical Engineer to determine if a change in contract price is allowable.
11
12 Change Orders:
13 Change orders may be requested as a part of this project.
14
15 Assume the following in regard to change orders:
16 Work and equipment associated with change orders shall be installed per the
17 specified equipment on this project.
18
19 All change orders shall be accounted for on as-built drawings.
20
21 Change order additions to special systems where riser diagrams have been
22 furnished, shall be included as a part of the riser diagram.
23
24 A breakdown of all costs associated with the change order is required.
25
26 The cost breakdown shall be as follows:
27 Itemized list of all materials.
28
29 Materials shall be priced at Best Column in a national pricing service
30 book.
31
32 Cost for subcontractor services.
33
34 Subcontractor services shall be shown as actual costs from
35 subcontractor.
36
37 Material mark-up.
38
39 Maximum allowed is 8%.
40
41 Number of hours of labor at standard charge out rate.
42
43 Tax on material.
44
45 Total change order cost.
46
47 If equipment or materials are deducted as a part of this change order, credit shall also be
48 shown on change order.
49
50 Installation: General
51 Connections to Equipment Furnished By Others.
52 Included in Division 26 are electrical connections to equipment provided by
53 others.
54

1 Refer to final shop drawings for equipment provided by other divisions for exact
2 location of electrical outlets and the connections required.

3
4 Provide energization to the equipment furnished by other Divisions only at the
5 request of the providing party.

6
7 Assume that once the equipment has been started up, that it shall be shut off
8 unless it is requested that it be left on by the providing party.

9
10 Only start up and turn on equipment if requested so by the party providing said
11 equipment.

12
13 If required, power shall not be activated to the equipment until qualified starting
14 personnel are on site.

15
16 After making a permanent power connection, the breaker shall be left in an off
17 position and a "hold" tag or some other device be utilized to keep the power
18 turned off to the equipment.

19
20 **Equipment Access & Location.**

21 All equipment, junction and pull boxes, and accessories shall be installed to
22 permit access to equipment for maintenance.

23
24 Any relocation of conduits, equipment, or accessories required to provide
25 maintenance access shall be accomplished at no additional cost.

26
27 Equipment shall be installed with ample space allowed for removal, repair or
28 changes to the equipment.

29
30 Ready accessibility to equipment and wiring shall be provided without moving
31 other equipment which is to be installed or which is already in place.

32
33 Locate electrical outlets and equipment to fit the details, panels, decorating or
34 finish at the space.

35
36 The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor position changes up to 10' of
37 the outlets before the work has been installed.

38
39 Verify door swings before installing room lighting switch boxes, and install boxes
40 on the latch side of door unless noted otherwise.

41
42 Furnish information as to exact location and size of sleeves for openings for new
43 construction.

44
45 Provide and set in place all required sleeves, inserts, forms, etc. and coordinate
46 this work with all other divisions of work.

47
48 **Cutting and patching.**

49 Beams or columns shall not be pierced without permission of the Architect and
50 then only as directed.

51
52 If any openings are required through walls or floors where no sleeve has been
53 provided, the hole for the sleeve shall be core drilled to avoid all unnecessary
54 damage and structural weakening.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

Provide all cutting and patching required for complete installation of systems unless specifically noted elsewhere.

All new or existing work cut or damaged shall be patched and restored to its original condition.

Coordinate the location of sleeves, openings, chases, furred spaces, etc.

Provide during the progress of construction all sleeves, hangers and inserts that are to be built into the structure.

Provide sleeves for cables passing through masonry, concrete or other similar construction.

Sleeves shall be of metal conduit and shall extend completely through the construction.

Conduits or cables penetrating smoke or fire barriers must not destroy the barrier's integrity.

Grout openings between sleeves and concrete or masonry walls and floors.

Pack annular space between sleeves and conduits with fiberglass.

Where penetrations occur through fire rated walls or floors, fill space with fire resistive caulk.

Wherever cables must pass through fire or smoke rated walls or floors, provide approved, sleeved, foam filled fire stops around cables as manufactured by O.Z., Dow, Square D, or equal.

Provide all materials required for patching unless otherwise noted.

Where alterations disturb lawns, paving, walks, etc., the surfaces shall be repaired, refinished and left in the condition existing prior to commencement of work.

Excavation and backfill.

Lines passing under foundation walls shall have a minimum of 1 1/2 inch clearance.

Care shall be taken to insure no disturbance of bearing soil under foundations.

Attachments and supports.

Be responsible for proper fittings and support for each item of equipment and materials installed under Division 26.

Be responsible for the proper application, installation and location of all necessary and required inserts, supports and anchor bolts.

Where same are to be installed by other Divisions of work, supply same to the contractor in whose work they occur with instructions for placement and proper installation.

1
2 Establish the method and nature and select accessories necessary for proper
3 support appropriate to item and point of attachment with due consideration given
4 to ambient/environmental conditions and service duty.

5
6 Attachments, supporting devices and accessories shall be specifically designed
7 for the application, suitable for the duty imposed in service and acceptable to the
8 Architect.

9
10 Attachments shall be made to structural components of the structure in such
11 manner not to jeopardize the integrity of the structure and otherwise consistent
12 with trade practices.

13
14 Generally, anchors shall be concrete insert type in poured concrete and drilled
15 expansion type in precast concrete.

16
17 Powder actuated anchors shall not be used in concrete work.

18
19 Provide all mounting backboards as required to mount electrical and electronic
20 equipment.

21
22 That equipment which is normally assumed to be mounted on some type of a
23 backboard shall be mounted on backboards provided by Division 26.

24
25 All mounting backboards used by the contractor shall be 3/4" AC grade marine
26 duty plywood.

27
28 All plywood shall be painted on both sides and edges with two coats of fire
29 resistant gray enamel paint.

30
31 Provide back mounting panels to meet this specification.

32
33 Steel channel interior to be painted or galvanized.

34
35 Exterior conduit mounting channel shall be stainless steel.

36
37 All sleeves to be furnished and installed by Division 26.

38
39 Installation: Trial Usage of Electrical Systems

40 The Electrical Engineer has the privilege of the trial usage of electrical systems or parts
41 thereof for the purpose of testing under load the new installation and learning the
42 operational procedures.

43
44 The trial usage shall be continued for a length of time as deemed reasonable by the
45 Electrical Engineer and all related costs shall be included in the bid, with the exception of
46 the electrical power cost which will be paid by the Owner.

47
48 The operations shall be carried out only with the express knowledge and under
49 supervision of the responsible sub-trade who shall not waive any responsibility because
50 of trial usage.

51
52 While trial usage will be kept to a minimum, it shall not be construed as acceptance by
53 the Electrical Engineer.

1 Installation: Cooperation/Coordination
2 Coordinate and cooperate with other Divisions of work and Owner by scheduling and
3 installing work to facilitate the construction progresses and the Owners use of the
4 building.
5
6 Any deviation from contract plans shall be approved by the Electrical Engineer before
7 proceeding.
8
9 Study the plans of other trade divisions of work and to fit work into the work of others in a
10 coordinated manner.
11
12 Lay out work and be responsible for measurements.
13
14 Check facilities provided by others which require electrical connections and provide
15 outlets suitably located for them.
16
17 Take such measurements as may be necessary to assure approved fitting and proper
18 installation of his work and all other work depending thereon.
19
20 Cooperate with other contractors to avoid complications between the installation of
21 electrical equipment and equipment installed by others.
22
23 Installation: Finish and Painting
24 Equipment and materials such as transformers, panels and switches, shall be furnished
25 with the manufacturer's standard finishes, consisting of a prime coat and baked enamel
26 finish coat, unless otherwise noted.
27
28 Roof mounted equipment and other exterior materials including support hardware shall
29 have a factory or field applied prime coat and finish coat of color selected by the Owner's
30 Representative.
31
32 In general painting will be done by other trades. Assume responsibility to coordinate work
33 with the painters so that all equipment is installed prior to painting.
34
35 Assume responsibility for additional expense required to paint support channels, panel
36 trims, flush junction box covers, fixture hangers and other electrical devices not in place
37 prior to normal routine painting.
38
39 An undamaged finish is required on all equipment.
40
41 If finish becomes rusted, corroded, scratched, or flaked during storage or installation, be
42 responsible for refinishing the equipment to the satisfaction of the Architect.
43
44 Finish painting on the job site is not required by the electrical contractor, except where
45 noted.
46
47 Refer to other areas of this Division 26 for painting of equipment furnished by the Division
48 26.
49
50 Where painting is required to be done by the electrical contractor, the painting shall be
51 done in accordance with the painting portion of the general specification.
52
53 Installation: Damage to Other Work

1 Assume responsibility for all damages resulting from the execution of work under Section
2 26 05 00.

3
4 Assume responsibility to adequately protect Division 26 work at all times.

5
6 All damages resulting from their operations shall be repaired, or the damaged portions
7 replaced by the party originally performing the work (to the entire satisfaction of the
8 Architect), and all cost thereof shall be borne by those responsible for the damage.

9
10 Installation: Clean-Up

11 At all times, keep the premises free from excessive accumulation of waste materials or
12 rubbish resulting from work, including tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials and leave
13 work room or its equivalent, clean.

14
15 In case of dispute, the Architect may order the removal of such rubbish and charge the
16 cost to the responsible Division of work as determined by the Architect.

17
18 At the time of final clean-up, all fixtures and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and
19 left in proper conditions for their intended use.

20
21 Installation: Drawing Schedules and Details

22 The electrical drawings include a number of standard and job specific details.

23
24 These details may or may not be specifically referenced on the drawings and in the
25 specification.

26
27 Assume that even if the detail is not specifically referenced, that it shall apply to this
28 project. (As an example, if a detail is shown for the exterior mounted receptacles, but the
29 detail is not referenced from the plan sheets, the contractor shall assume that all exterior
30 mounted receptacles shall be installed per the detail.)

31
32 Details and schedules are shown as a means to aid the electrical contractor and are not
33 meant to be all inclusive of all devices.

34
35 Assume responsibility for making takeoff of equipment required, (i.e., additional circuit
36 breakers, motor connections, etc.) and ancillary equipment and appurtenances for a
37 complete connection or circuit.

38
39 Verify all sizes of electrical equipment with shop drawings and nameplate rating of the
40 equipment it serves.

41
42 Installation: Coordination Drawings

43 Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'0$ or larger; detailing major elements,
44 components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other
45 systems, installations, and building components.

46
47 Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where
48 sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the
49 work, including, (but not limited to) the following:

50 Indicate the proposed locations of major raceway systems, equipment, and
51 materials. Include the following:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

Clearances for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.

Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.

Equipment connections and support details.
Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.

Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

Locations include, but are not limited to, electrical rooms and other specialty electrical and communication rooms where equipment is being provided.

Installation: Bid Drawings

It must be understood that electrical drawings and details bid drawings are diagrammatic.

Electrical drawings and details bid drawings are not intended to be shop drawings.

It is expected that it may be necessary to move conduit, outlets and/or equipment in some cases to get coordinated installation and such changes are considered a part of the Contract obligation without cost to the Owner.

No outlets or equipment shall be located where the usefulness and/or operation will be affected by the work of other trades, door swing, counter, equipment, etc.

Installation: Contract Termination Requirements

Furnish Owner with service manuals for all items furnished under this Contract.

Service manuals shall be complete with drawings, diagrams, operations and installation instructions and parts lists.

OWNER TRAINING

Provide as outlined per section.

SPARE EQUIPMENT

Provide as outlined per section.

End of Section

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

	ITEM	SUPPLIED TO:	CHECK OFF
1			
2			
3	Accounting of all cash allowances	ENGINEER	_____
4	as detailed in spec section 26 05 01.		
5	Submit invoices from utilities.		
6			
7	Letter stating all specified spare	ENGINEER	_____
8	equipment was delivered to		
9	owner. The letter should list		
10	the equipment supplied.		
11			
12	O&M Manual	ENGINEER	_____
13			
14	Certificate from systems	ENGINEER	_____
15	suppliers stating that the		
16	system was started up, tested		
17	and owner's instructions were		
18	given. Certificate shall have		
19	date of instructions and test		
20	and shall have the owner's		
21	representative's signature.		
22			
23	Copy of marked up record drawing.	ENGINEER	_____
24			
25	Provide warranty for all	ENGINEER	_____
26	equipment.		
27			
28			
29			

End of Section

1 Wire and cable shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from the date of
2 commissioning against defects in material and workmanship.

3
4 The warranty shall be comprehensive. No deductibles shall be allowed for travel time, service
5 hours, repair parts cost, etc.

6
7 The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other
8 provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other
9 warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

10
11 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

12
13 **GENERAL**

14 Approved manufacturer:
15 Contractor's option.

16
17 All materials and equipment furnished shall be current production of manufacturers regularly
18 engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts are available. All
19 materials and equipment shall be new (less than 1 year old when turned over to the Owner).

20
21 **WIRE AND CABLE – GENERAL PURPOSE (600V)**

22 **General:**

23 THWN or THHN general purpose building wire insulated with polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
24 and covered with protective sheath of nylon intended for lighting and power circuits at
25 600 volts or less, in residential, commercial, and industrial buildings.

26
27 The wire shall be suitable for 90°C maximum continuous conductor temperature in dry
28 locations and 75°C in wet locations and listed by Underwriters Laboratories for use in
29 accordance with Article 310 of the National Electrical Code.

30
31 **Conductors:**

32 Class B or Class C stranded, annealed uncoated copper per UL Standard 83 or 1063.

33
34 **Insulation:**

35 Each conductor shall be insulated with PVC and sheathed with nylon complying with the
36 requirements of UL Standard 83 for Types THHN or THWN and UL Standard 1063 for
37 Type MTW and CSA C22.2 No. 75 for T90 Nylon.

38
39 Types THWN or THHN shall comply with the optional Gasoline and Oil Resistance rating
40 of UL Standard 83. The insulation shall also comply with UL requirements for 105°C
41 Appliance Wiring Material.

42
43 The average thickness of PVC insulation, for a given conductor size, shall be as specified
44 in UL Standard 83 for THWN or THHN. The minimum thickness at any point, of the PVC
45 insulation, shall be not less than 90 percent of the specified average thickness.

46
47 The minimum thickness at any point of the nylon sheath shall be as specified in UL
48 Standard 83 for Types THWN or THHN.

49 The PVC insulation shall be applied tightly to the conductor and shall be free-stripping

50
51 **Identification:**

52 The wire shall be identified by surface marking indicating manufacturer's identification,
53 conductor size and metal, voltage rating, UL Symbol, type designations, and optional
54 ratings. The wire shall also be identified as C (UL) Type T90 Nylon or TWN 75, FT1.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

Tests:

Wire shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of UL Standard 83 for Types THWN or THHN wire and for the optional Gasoline and Oil Resistance listing; as Type MTW to UL Standard 1063 (stranded items); as AWM to UL Standard 758 (stranded items); and as C(UL) Type T90 Nylon or TWN75.

Usage:

General use power wiring, minimum size No. 12 AWG.
General use control wiring, minimum size No. 14 AWG.

WIRE AND CABLE – UNDERGROUND (600V)

General:

USE-2 or XHHW-2, cross linked, polyethylene insulated cables for use in circuits; not exceeding 600 volts. Cables listed by UL as Type USE-2 and recognized for underground use in wet locations at a maximum continuous conductor temperature of 90°C in accordance with Article 338 of the National Electric Code.

Installed in air, conduit, or other recognized raceways in accordance with Article 310 of the National Electric Code.

Conductors:

Conductors shall be Class B stranded annealed uncoated copper per UL Standard 854 and 44.

A suitable separator over the conductor may be used at the option of the manufacturer.

Insulation:

Each conductor shall be insulated by surface marking indicating manufacturer’s identification, conductor size and metal, voltage rating, UL Symbol, and type designations.

Tests:

Wire shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of UL Standard 8654 for Type USE-2, UL Standard 44 for Types XHHW-2.

Usage:

Underground power wiring, minimum size No. 12 AWG.

WIRING CONNECTORS

Polaris Type Mechanical Connectors:

8 AWG and larger wire for all motor connections.

Spring Wire Connectors:

10 AWG and smaller wire.

Compression Connectors (T&B Sta-Kon or equal):

For those devices that are not rated to accept stranded wire.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify that wire is in compliance with specifications.

1
2 Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

3
4 Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

5
6 Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.

7
8 Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's
9 recommended values.

10
11 Verify continuity of each conductor.

12
13 Feeder or branch circuits with ampacity greater than 100 amperes shall be tested after installation
14 to measure insulation resistance of each conductor.

15 All equipment shall be disconnected and the wire ends shall be cleaned and dried.

16
17 Connect Megohmmeter between conductor and a grounded point in the enclosure and
18 energize until the reading stabilizes.

19
20 The Megohmmeter reading for each conductor shall not be less than 10,000 Megohms.

21 22 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

23 Field verify all measurements. Do not base on contract drawings.

24
25 Identify conflicts with the work of other trades prior to installation of work.

26
27 Adjust system to satisfy field requirements.

28 29 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

30 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

31
32 Maintain original quality and condition of wire while it is in storage.

33 34 **INSTALLATION**

35 General:

36 The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance
37 with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

38
39 Install all materials, assemblies and equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's
40 recommendations and instructions. Consult manufacturer for all wiring diagrams,
41 schematics, sizes, outlets, etc. before installing.

42
43 Pre-Installation:

44 Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

45
46 Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire has been completed.

47
48 Completely and thoroughly swab raceway prior to installation.

49
50 Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

51
52 Wire and cable routing shown on drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route
53 wire and cable to satisfy project conditions.

1 Where wire and cable routing are not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine
2 exact routing and lengths required.

3
4 Determine required separation between cable and other work.

5
6 Determine cable routing to avoid interference with other work.

7
8 **Conductor Sizing:**

9 Conductor sizes are based on copper.

10
11 Use conductor not smaller than No.12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

12
13 Use No.10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

14
15 Use No. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuits longer than 200
16 feet.

17
18 Where circuit wiring length exceeds 100 feet, increase wire size as needed to maintain a
19 maximum voltage drop of three percent.

20
21 Use conductor not smaller than No.14 AWG for control circuits.

22
23 Wire and cable size shall be increased from size indicated or required by code to meet
24 the following voltage drop requirements:

25 3% drop for branch circuits.

26
27 5% drop for motor circuits.

28
29 **Wire Pulling:**

30 Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

31
32 No.4 AWG and larger wire and power cables shall be lubricated with pulling lubricant to
33 reduce pulling tension and abrasion damage. The lubricant shall be water or wax based
34 containing no oils or greases that may adversely affect cable jackets.

35
36 The minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension ratings of the wire and cable
37 shall not be exceeded.

38
39 **Splices and Terminations:**

40 Splices and terminations shall not be made within raceways.

41
42 Clean conductor surfaces before splicing or terminating.

43
44 Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full amp capacity of conductors with no
45 perceptible temperature rise.

46
47 Wire nuts, "ScotchLocks", and similar devices may be used to splice 120V power circuits.

48
49 Control, communication, and data transmission wire and cable shall not be spliced.

50
51 Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to
52 support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels or support for the
53 ceiling suspension system per NEC.

54

1 Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
2
3 Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
4
5 Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no
6 perceptible temperature rise.
7
8 Use polaris type mechanical connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG
9 and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150
10 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
11
12 Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and
13 taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
14
15 Wire Marking:
16 The ends of each conductor shall be marked with circuit number, motor number, wire or
17 terminal number.
18
19 Labels shall be typed in black lettering with indelible ribbons on a white, heat shrink
20 sleeve. Markers shall be shrunk around the wire to provide a tight, non-slip bond with a
21 compatible heat gun.
22
23 Heat shrink wire markers shall be Brady Bradysleeve Type B-321 or B-322
24
25 Ground Wire Color Coding:
26 Provide green insulated ground wire for #8 and smaller. #6 wire shall have green band
27 per code.
28
29
30 End of Section

1 Provide a complete and fully functional grounding system using materials and equipment of
2 types, sizes, and rating as required to meet performance requirements. Use materials and
3 equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's standard design and
4 construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all
5 materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and
6 interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions. Provide all
7 accessories necessary for a fully functioning system.

9 **GROUND RODS**

10 Material: Copper-clad steel.

12 Diameter: 3/4" minimum.

14 Length: 10' minimum. Rod shall be driven at least 9'5" deep.

16 **MECHANICAL CONNECTORS**

17 The mechanical connector bodies shall be manufactured from high strength, high conductivity
18 cast copper alloy material. Bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers shall be made of silicon
19 bronze and supplied as a part of the connector body and shall be of the two bolt type.

21 Split bolt connector types are not allowed.

23 The connectors shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the catalog number,
24 conductor size and manufacturer.

26 **COMPRESSION CONNECTORS**

27 The compression connectors shall be manufactured from pure wrought copper. The conductivity
28 of this material shall be no less than 99 percent.

30 The connectors shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of IEEE 837, latest revision.

32 The installation of the connectors shall be made with a compression, tool and die system, as
33 recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors.

35 The connectors shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, conductor size,
36 and the required compression tool settings.

38 Each connector shall be factory filled with an oxide-inhibiting compound.

40 **EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS**

41 Select the appropriate kit for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other
42 items to be connected. Field personnel shall be trained in execution of welds.

44 **WIRE**

45 Material: Stranded copper

47 Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size as shown on drawings, specifications, or required by NFPA
48 70, whichever is larger.

50 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

52 **EXAMINATION**

53 Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper
54 installation.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29

FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Field verify exact routing of all backbone cable.

Adjust grounding system installation to satisfy field requirements.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

INSTALLATION

General:

Provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in all raceways.

Receptacle grounding:

For all receptacle circuits, provide separate green ground wire in raceway system.

Standard receptacles may be used, and green wire shall be directly connected to receptacle or to pigtail.

Provide #12 pigtail to ground all metal boxes.

Stranded wire twisted on ground terminal on device is not allowed.

Ground Rod Installation:

Install ground rods to be 10' 6" deep.

End of Section

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

2
3 **GENERAL**

4 All materials and equipment furnished shall be current production of manufacturers regularly
5 engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts are available. All
6 materials and equipment shall be new (less than 1 year old when turned over to the Owner).

7
8 **SUPPORTING STRUCTURES**

9 Rack supports of galvanized steel channel sections with adequate feet to allow secure mounting.

10
11 Weld sections, do not use bolts.

12
13 **CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

14 1- hole galvanized steel straps for EMT, 2-hole galvanized steel straps for all other conduits. Do
15 not use perforated hanger iron.

16
17 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

18
19 **EXAMINATION**

20 Verify locations prior to rough in.

21
22 Verify mounting details

23
24 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

25 Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

26
27 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

28 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

29
30 Accept equipment on site. Inspect for damage.

31
32 Protect equipment from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide
33 appropriate covering.

34
35 **INSTALLATION**

36 General:

37 The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance
38 with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

39
40 Install all materials, assemblies and equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's
41 recommendations and instructions. Consult manufacturer for all wiring diagrams,
42 schematics, sizes, outlets, etc. before installing.

43
44 Provide anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

45
46 Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or other conduit.

47
48 Do not use spring steel clips on ceiling support wires.

49
50 Do not use powder actuated anchors.

51
52 Obtain permission from Architect before drilling or cutting structural members.

1 Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon
2 head bolts to present a neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock
3 washers under all nuts.
4
5 Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
6
7 In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one
8 inch off wall.
9
10 Use steel metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in
11 hollow partitions.
12
13 Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.
14
15 Install nameplate and label parallel to equipment lines.
16
17 Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws if so specified on drawings.
18
19 Anchors:
20
21 Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by
22 ANSI B31 and transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
23
24 Installation methods shall be in conformity with manufacturer's recommendations for
25 maximum holding power.
26
27 Conduit Supports:
28 Support conduit as follows:
29 Vertical Surfaces: Galvanized, heavy-duty, sheet steel straps.
30
31 Horizontal Surfaces: Single or double rack channel trapeze, complete with
32 conduit straps as required; supported with threaded hanger rods.
33
34
35 End of Section

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1
2 **WARRANTY**

3 Equipment shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from the date of commissioning
4 against defects in material and workmanship.

5
6 The warranty shall be comprehensive. No deductibles shall be allowed for travel time, service
7 hours, repair parts cost, etc.

8
9 The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other
10 provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other
11 warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12
13 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

14
15 **GENERAL**

16 All materials and equipment furnished shall be current production of manufacturers regularly
17 engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts are available. All
18 materials and equipment shall be new (less than 1 year old when turned over to the Owner).

19
20 **CONDUIT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

21 Minimum Size: 1/2 inch.

22
23 Conduit types not listed below are prohibited.

24
25 Rigid heavy wall galvanized steel conduits:

26
27 Are to be used in the following locations:

28 Outdoors.

29
30 Underground, unless PVC is shown on drawings or called out in other portions of
31 this specification.

32
33 In and under ALL concrete slabs, except for where PVC is allowed as stated in
34 nonmetallic conduit portion of this specification.

35
36 In areas having moisture, dust or gases.

37
38 Exposed conditions where such mechanical protection is required.

39
40 Manufacturer:

41 CONTRACTOR option.

42
43 Conduit:

44 Impact and crush resistant mild steel tube with an accurate circular cross section,
45 a uniform wall thickness, a defect free interior surface, and a continuous welded
46 seam.

47
48 Interior and exterior surfaces thoroughly and evenly coated with zinc using the
49 hot-dip galvanizing process.

50
51 Top-coated with a compatible organic layer to inhibit white rust and increase
52 corrosion resistance.

1 Factory cut threads, 0.75-inch taper per foot, protected after cutting with an
2 application of molten zinc.
3
4 Conduit Bodies:
5 Ferrous metal construction electro-galvanized inside and out and coated with
6 aluminum acrylic paint.
7
8 Tapered, threaded hubs with integral bushing.
9
10 Stainless steel hardware.
11
12 Cover constructed of same material with solid gasket.
13
14 Fittings:
15 Ferrous metal construction electro-galvanized inside and out.
16
17 Components critical to performance such as set screws, split rings, and locknuts
18 constructed of hardened steel or adequately designed to insure positive bonds.
19
20 Nonmetallic Conduit (PVC):
21 Where indicated on drawings.
22
23 Underground
24
25 Where PVC conduit penetrates floor, it must be installed per conduit installation detail.
26
27 Manufacturer:
28 Carlon.
29
30 Or equal.
31
32 Conduit:
33 Made from polyvinyl chloride compound (recognized by UL), which includes inert
34 modifiers to improve weatherability and heat distortion.
35
36 Rated for use with 90 degree C conductors. Material shall comply with NEMA
37 Specification TC-2.
38
39 The conduit and fittings shall be homogeneous plastic material free from visible
40 cracks, holes or foreign inclusions. The conduit bore shall be smooth and free of
41 blisters, nicks or other imperfections, which could mar conductors or cables.
42
43 Conduit, fittings and cement shall be produced by the same manufacturer to
44 assure system integrity.
45
46 Conduit Bodies:
47 Made from polyvinyl chloride compound (recognized by UL), which includes inert
48 modifiers to improve weatherability and heat distortion.
49
50 Rated for use with 90 degree C conductors. Material shall comply with NEMA
51 Specification TC-3.
52
53 Stainless steel hardware.
54

1 Cover constructed of same material with solid gasket.

2
3 **Fittings:**

4 Made from polyvinyl chloride compound (recognized by UL), which includes inert
5 modifiers to improve weatherability and heat distortion.

6
7 Rated for use with 90 degree C conductors. Material shall comply with NEMA
8 Specification TC-3.

9
10 **METAL CONDUIT**

11 Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

12
13 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.

14
15 Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit all steel fittings.

16
17 **FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT**

18 Description: Interlocked steel construction.

19
20 Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.

21
22 **LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT**

23 Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.

24
25 Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1 with insulated throats.

26
27 **NONMETALLIC CONDUIT**

28 Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.

29
30 Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

31
32 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

33
34 **EXAMINATION**

35 Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough in.

36
37 Verify conduit routing. Routing as shown on Drawings is in approximate locations unless
38 dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

39
40 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

41 Field verify all measurements. Do not base conduit rough-in or equipment locations on
42 dimensions obtained from the contract drawings.

43
44 Identify conflicts with the work of other trades prior to installation of electrical equipment and
45 conduit work.

46
47 Adjust conduit system installation to satisfy field requirements.

48
49 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

50 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

51
52 Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.

1 Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide
2 appropriate covering.

3
4 Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

5
6 **INSTALLATION**

7 **General:**

8 The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance
9 with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

10
11 Install all materials, assemblies and equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's
12 recommendations and instructions. Consult manufacturer for all wiring diagrams,
13 schematics, sizes, outlets, etc. before installing.

14
15 All conduit shall be installed in building unless indicated otherwise.

16
17 All conduits stubbed into ceiling shall have end bushings.

18
19 Install conduit in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."

20
21 Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

22
23 Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

24
25 Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay in adjustable hangers,
26 clevis hangers, and split hangers.

27
28 Group related conduits: support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel;
29 provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

30
31 Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surface under provisions of Section 26
32 05 29.

33
34 Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for
35 temporary supports.

36
37 Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

38
39 Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

40
41 Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.

42
43 Route conduit in and under slab from point to point.

44
45 Do not cross conduits in slab.

46
47 Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.

48
49 Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding
50 104 degrees F.

51
52 Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de burr cut ends.

53
54 Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

1
2 Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe
3 nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cleaner and
4 cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
5

6 Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and
7 to cast boxes.
8

9 Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit
10 bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Hydraulic one-shot bender
11 may be used to fabricate factory elbows.
12

13 Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit
14 system.
15

16 Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses
17 control and expansion joints.
18

19 Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.
20

21 Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
22

23 Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 26 05 26.
24

25 Identify conduit under provisions of Section 26 05 53.
26

27 Flexible metal conduit shall be used for connection to equipment subject to vibration and
28 light fixture drops in all removable tile ceilings. Length shall not exceed 36" for equipment
29 connections and 72" for light fixture connections. Minimum size 1/2", except 3/8" may be
30 used for fixture drops. Install flexible conduit drops from independent junction box
31 mounted above ceiling and accessible from below ceiling to recess ceiling mounted
32 equipment. Allow for positioning of equipment to next tile increment.
33

34 Seal conduit with oakum or duct seal where they leave heated areas and enter unheated
35 areas.
36

37 Surface raceway shall be installed to run parallel of all existing surfaces. Where raceway
38 is used on ceiling, raceway shall be mounted at ceiling wall junction and extended from
39 the junction box out to ceiling mounted device. Raceway shall be routed in corners and
40 along moldings to be as least obtrusive as possible.
41

42 Exterior cable and conduit installation.

43 Layout in trench may be started at either end unless the drawings indicate that it
44 is to pitch for drainage. In which case the layout should be started at the lowest
45 end. The cable and conduit shall be pitched 1" per 100 feet.
46

47 Include all excavation and backfill.
48

49 Cable and conduit shall be a minimum of 30" deep.
50

51 Cable and conduit shall be laid in a 6" sand bed and covered with another 6" of
52 sand before backfilling with earth.
53

54 Provide Brady identotape 12" above all buried conduits and cables.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

Provide #12 pull wire in all empty or spare conduits.

Restore existing surface back to its original condition.

For all excavation, maintain erosion protection per Federal, State, and municipal requirements. All work associated with erosion control for excavation shall be done as per Federal, State and municipal requirements, as well as any plans, meetings, and other special conditions.

For all trenching that is under paved surfaces, backfill with structural material. Material shall be tamped in layers up to the point of the surface paving material.

For on-grade slabs, the conduit may be run in or under the slab. Verify with concrete installation prior to running conduits in slab to determine if that conduit coordinates with the slab reinforcing.

Exterior Wall Penetrations:

For all exterior wall penetrations, patch the wall with material to match the existing wall finish. The openings shall be as small as possible to minimize the impact on the existing wall finish. Install duct seal within the conduit to prevent air flow.

When conduits are rising from the ground to penetrate the walls, furnish rigid steel conduit where conduit is exposed, and deep-back LB's condulettes or NEMA 4X stainless steel junction box.

Interface with Other Products:

Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack. Coordinate location with roofing installation.

End of Section

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1 All materials and equipment furnished shall be current production of manufacturers regularly
2 engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts are available. All
3 materials and equipment shall be new (less than 1 year old when turned over to the Owner).

4
5 **BOXES**

6 Pull boxes and junction boxes: Metal construction, conforming to National Electrical Code, with
7 screw on or hinged cover.

8
9 Flush mounted pull boxes: Provide overlapping covers with flush head cover retaining screws,
10 prime coated.

11
12 Small surface type junction boxes to be used in dry locations only for general purpose lighting
13 and outlets shall conform to the following standard sizes and spec's:

14 All boxes and covers shall be made of stamped steel. (No sectional boxes allowed).

15
16 Minimum sizes:

17 Handy boxes	4 x 2-1/8 x 2-1/8
18 Octagon boxes	4 x 1-1/2
19 4" sq. boxes	4 x 1-1/2 or 4 x 2-1/8
20 4-11/16" sq. boxes	4-11/16 x 2-1/8

21
22 Flush mounted outlet boxes used in dry locations shall conform to the following standards:

23 All boxes and covers shall be made of stamped steel. No sectional boxes allowed.

24
25 Minimum sizes:

26 Note special requirements for flush boxes for outside receptacles. These boxes
27 shall be 4-hole type or other type to properly patch the surface weather tight
28 covers.

29
30 Junction and Splice Boxes:

31 Screw covers, galvanized after fabrication and not less than code dimensions.

32
33 Entry openings in boxes shall be made with knock-out punches or hole saws.

34
35 Burning of entry openings with a torch will not be acceptable.

36
37 Paint exposed ferrous surfaces, 2 coats rust resisting paint.

38
39 Provide outlet box divider barriers between 277/480 and 120/208 devices per N.E.C. and
40 between switches for emergency and non-emergency circuits.

41
42 Flush interior devices shall utilize 4" square box with raised covers or deep masonry boxes as
43 appropriate.

44
45 Raised covers to have square cut corners.

46 Where existing boxes are reused, provide add-a-depth device rings to devices installed without
47 proper box depth to finish surface.

48
49 Box extensions will not be allowed.

50
51 Junction boxes and pull boxes shall not have knockouts. Enclosure type, material, and
52 dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings and as stated in these specifications. Where
53 no type or size is indicated for junction boxes and pull boxes, they shall be one size larger than
54 required by NEC.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53

For exterior outlets, such as receptacles, use FS type outlet box flush mounted.

Large junction boxes shall be constructed from steel in the following gauges:

Box Size	Minimum Steel Gauge
Up to 24" x 30" x 12"	14
24" x 36" x 8" to 36" x 36" x 16"	12
36" x 42" x 8" and larger	11

WET LOCATION JUNCTION BOXES

All deck junction boxes used in submersible and wet locations shall be cast bronze construction with navel brass cord seal, neoprene cover gasket and internal grounding lugs.

All conduit entries into the junction box shall be threaded into the junction box housing.

All conduit entries shall be sealed with a potting compound and caulking material.

Approved equipment.

Above grade double hub	Hydrel 1719
Flush double entry junction box	Hydrel 1703
Flush multiple entry junction box	Hydrel 1705

PART THREE - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough in.

FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

Mounting heights:

As shown on drawings and details.

Coordinate exact heights with specific manufacturer's recommendations.

All mounting heights of keypads and pushbuttons to be ADA compliant.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

Maintain original quality and condition of equipment while it is in storage.

INSTALLATION

General:

The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Install all materials, assemblies and equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Consult manufacturer for all wiring diagrams, schematics, sizes, outlets, etc. before installing.

1 Boxes that are being installed in rough masonry surfaces (such as split face block) shall be
2 installed in such a manner to allow the wiring device or light fixture and the associated device
3 plate to be seated squarely. Have the masonry opening cut to the size of the plate and then box
4 grouted in, or the rough masonry around the box shall be chiseled away and mortar installed
5 around the box to provide a flat finish.
6

7 Coordinate with the masonry installation all details of installation on rough masonry surfaces.
8 Without coordination assume responsibility for all costs to provide the flat surface, which will
9 require chiseling the surface of the rough masonry away and providing mortar to obtain this
10 smooth finish.
11

12 Install electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling,
13 equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
14

15 Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
16

17 Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials
18 and methods compatible with NFPA.
19

20 Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices with each
21 other.
22

23 Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.
24

25 Support boxes independently of conduit.
26

27 Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
28

29 Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
30

31 Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 100 cubic inches in volume or 12 inches in any dimension.
32 Interior Dry Locations: Use hinged enclosure.
33

34 Other Locations: Use surface mounted cast metal box.
35

36 Grounding:

37 All equipment shall be grounded in accordance with NEC, these specifications and
38 drawings, and the equipment supplier's recommendations.
39

40 Interface with Other Products:

41 Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
42

43 Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches
44 and backsplashes.
45

46 Position outlet boxes to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
47
48
49

End of Section

1 **ENGRAVED LABELS**

2 Where the words "provide engraved label" appears on the drawings or in the specifications, it
3 shall mean that the label shall be an engraved 3-layer phenolic label with black letters on white
4 material, unless other colors are called out on the drawings or details.
5

6 The label size shall be a minimum of 3/4" high and be 3" long. Labels may be attached with
7 double backed adhesive tape unless indicated otherwise.
8

9 Where references are made on the drawings to provide engraved labels, engraved nameplate or
10 engraved plates, these should be engraved phenolic labels.
11

12 **ENGRAVED PLATES**

13 Where references are made to engraved plates, this shall mean that the normal device plate shall
14 have an engraving on it with black letters so as to indicate what this switch or device is used for.
15

16 **BRANCH CIRCUIT OUTLETS: LABELING**

17 Each branch circuit outlet, receptacles, lighting, and any other device requiring 120/208/277 or
18 480 volt power, the contractor shall:

19 Provide circuit, written in pencil or non-washable ink, inside of outlet box in an area that
20 can be easily viewed when removing outlet faceplate.
21

22 Write circuit number in ink on device between receptacles under plate.
23

24 Optional: Provide typed label (not dyno label) for each circuit attached to device plate.
25

26 Label each junction box outlet cover in non-washable marker as to circuit number routed
27 through junction box.
28

29 **PANELBOARDS: LABELING**

30 Panelboard Directory:

31 Prepare and affix a typewritten directory to the inside cover of each panelboard indicating
32 loads controlled by each circuit.
33

34 Each distribution and lighting panelboard shall be equipped with a typewritten directory
35 accurately indicating rooms and/or equipment being served.
36

37 Assume that originally directories will have to be developed based on the room numbers
38 on the project drawings.
39

40 Near project completion, all directories will have to be changed to reflect actual room
41 numbers as designated by the building occupant.
42

43 Include the cost of doing the original handwritten directory and revisions to the directory
44 based on occupant room numbers.
45

46 Each existing panelboard that is revised, modified or has had circuits deleted or added to,
47 shall have its directories retyped to reflect existing circuits and all modified circuits.
48

49 Each changed circuit on existing panelboards shall have an asterisk next to the revised
50 or modified circuits.
51

1 Panelboard Identification:
2 Label per NEC 210.5.
3
4 Identify each panel with a suitably engraved nameplate mounted at the top of the front
5 cover.
6
7 The nameplates shall be made of laminated black and white plastic with white on the
8 outside.
9
10 The lettering shall be 1/4 inch high (minimum), engraved by cutting through the white
11 outside layer so that the letters appear black.
12
13 Fasten nameplates with brass or stainless steel panhead screws.
14
15 Nameplate engraving shall match the numbers or letters shown on the drawings or
16 assigned by the Owner's Representative.
17
18 Labels shall be engraved as to the function of the circuit breaker.
19
20 Labels shall also be engraved to indicate the load served by the circuit breaker.
21
22 Identify the source of the feeder circuit serving the panelboard.
23

24 **MISCELLANEOUS**

25 Branch Circuits:
26 On branch circuits, use shall be made of all standard wire insulation colors available.
27
28 Where wires of different systems junction in a common box, each cable shall be grouped
29 with its own system and identified using tags or identification strips.
30

31 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

32 **EXAMINATION**

33 Verify surfaces are cleaned and ready to receive labels.
34
35 Verify labels are correct.
36
37 Verify that labels are installed as specified, level and plumb.
38
39

40 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

41 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.
42

43 **INSTALLATION**

44 General:
45 Degrease and clean surface prior to installing labels.
46
47 Install nameplate and label parallel to equipment lines.
48
49 Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, if so specified on drawings.
50

51
52 End of Section

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1 Furnish and install complete and operable Distribution and Branch Circuit Panelboards system as
2 indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3
4 **RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE**

5 Division 26: Electrical

6
7 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

8 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 05 04.

9
10 The following information shall be submitted in addition to the above:

11 Manufacturer literature sufficient in scope to demonstrate compliance with the
12 requirements of this specification.

13
14 Overall panelboard dimensions, interior mounting dimensions, and wiring gutter
15 dimensions. The location of the main, branches, and solid neutral shall be clearly shown.
16 Illustrate one line diagrams with applicable voltage systems.

17
18 **OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

19 Submit Operations & Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 26 05 04.

20
21 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

22 Provide quality assurance in accordance with Section 26 05 04.

23
24 The panelboard manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001 International Quality Standard and
25 shall have third party certification verifying quality assurance in design/development, production,
26 installation, and service, in accordance with ISO 9001.

27
28 All panelboards provided under this section shall be the products of a single manufacturer
29 specializing in manufacture of panelboard products with a minimum of fifty years documented
30 experience.

31
32 Provide all necessary accessories required for a complete and operable system.

33
34 **WARRANTY**

35 Panelboards shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from the date of
36 commissioning against defects in material and workmanship.

37
38 The warranty shall be comprehensive. No deductibles shall be allowed for travel time, service
39 hours, repair parts cost, etc.

40
41 The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other
42 provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other
43 warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

44
45 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

46
47 **GENERAL**

48 All materials and equipment furnished shall be current production of manufacturers regularly
49 engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts are available. All
50 materials and equipment shall be new (less than 1 year old when turned over to the Owner).

1 Provide a complete and fully functional distribution system using materials and equipment of
2 types, sizes, and rating as required to meet performance requirements. Use materials and
3 equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's standard design and
4 construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all
5 materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and
6 interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.

8 **240VAC LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS**

9 Manufacturers

10 Square D Company NQ – Class 1640

11
12 Cutler-Hammer

14 Interior:

15 Rated for 240 vac/48 VDC maximum. Continuous main current ratings, as indicated on
16 the drawings, not to exceed 600 amperes maximum.

17
18 UL Listed short circuit current ratings as indicated on the drawings with a maximum of
19 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.

20
21 Provide one continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased
22 branch circuit connectors suitable for plug-on or bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The
23 bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-
24 rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing shall be plated copper. Bus bar
25 plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Main lug and main breaker panelboards
26 shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment.

27
28 All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by high
29 dielectric strength thermoplastic.

30
31 A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided. An additional copper
32 isolated/insulated ground bar shall also be provided where indicated on the drawings.

33
34 Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 225
35 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length. UL Listed
36 panelboards with 200 percent rated solid neutrals shall have plated copper neutral bus
37 for non-linear load applications where indicated on the drawings.

38
39 Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts.
40 Dead-front trim shall have pre-formed twist-outs covering unused mounting space.

41
42 Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order
43 number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, UL Listed label and short circuit
44 current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.

45
46 Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed. Main circuit breakers
47 shall be vertically mounted. Sub-feed circuit breakers shall be vertically mounted.
48 Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.

50 Main Circuit Breaker:

1 Main circuit breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle mechanism which will
2 provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent
3 trip unit with thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Each thermal element
4 shall be true rms sensing and be factory calibrated to operate in a 40 degrees C ambient
5 environment. Thermal elements shall be ambient compensating above 40 degrees C.
6

7 Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles. Circuit
8 breakers frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment
9 located on the front of the circuit breaker that allows the user to simultaneously select the
10 desired trip level of all poles. Circuit breakers shall have a push-to-trip button for
11 maintenance and testing purposes.
12

13 Circuit breaker handle and faceplate shall indicate rated ampacity. Circuit breakers shall
14 be UL Listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load markings.
15

16 Circuit breaker escutcheon shall have international I/O markings, in addition to standard
17 ON/OFF markings. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for
18 locking handle in the ON or OFF position where indicated on the drawings.
19

20 Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors.
21 Lugs shall be suitable for 75 degree C rated wire or 90 degree C rated wire as required
22 by the application. Lug body shall be bolted in place; snap-in designs are not acceptable.
23

24 The circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for use with and provided with the following
25 accessories where indicated on the drawings: Shunt Trip, Under Voltage Trip, Ground
26 Fault Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, Alarm Switch, Mechanical Lug Kits, and Compression
27 Lug Kits.
28

29 **Branch Circuit Breakers:**

30 Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and
31 number of poles as indicated on the drawings.
32

33 Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
34

35 Circuit breakers shall have an overcenter toggle mechanism which will provide quick-
36 make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip
37 elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping
38 of all poles.
39

40 There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The breaker handle shall reside in a
41 position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red indicator appearing in the
42 clear window of the circuit breaker housing.
43

44 The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
45

46 Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors.
47 Lugs shall be suitable for 75 degree C rated wire or 90 degree C rated wire as required
48 by the application.
49

50 Breakers shall be UL Listed for use with the following accessories where indicated on the
51 drawings: Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, and Alarm Switch.
52

53 **Enclosures:**

54 Type 3R, 5, and 12:

1 Enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements.
2 Enclosures shall be painted with ANSI 49 gray enamel electrodeposited over
3 cleaned phosphatized steel.

4
5 All doors shall be gasketed and equipped with a tumbler type vault lock and two
6 (2) additional quarter turn fasteners on enclosures 59- inches or more in height.
7 All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike. One (1) key shall be provided with each
8 lock. A clear plastic directory cardholder shall be mounted on the inside of door.

9
10 Maximum enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 21-inches wide and 6.5-inches
11 deep.

12
13 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

14
15 **EXAMINATION**

16 Verify equipment is in compliance with approved submittal drawings.

17
18 Examine area to receive panelboard to assure adequate clearance for panelboard installation.

19
20 Start work only after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

21
22 Inspect completed installation for physical damage, anchorage, and grounding.

23
24 Perform tests according to panelboard manufacturer's instructions.

25
26 Tighten bus connections and mechanical fasteners.

27
28 Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

29
30 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

31 Field verify locations of panelboards with other trades. Adjust as required to meet field conditions
32 and code requirements. Do not base exact panelboard locations on the contract drawings.

33
34 Identify conflicts with the work of other trades prior to installation of electrical equipment.

35
36 Adjust panelboard installation to satisfy field requirements.

37
38 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

39 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

40
41 Do not store exposed to weather.

42
43 Physically protect against damage from work of other trades.

44
45 **INSTALLATION**

46 General:

47 The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance
48 with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

49
50 Start of installation shall not begin until areas are broom clean, properly lighted, exterior
51 enclosing walls in place, exterior windows glazed, roof completely installed to prevent
52 weather damage to equipment.

53
54 Cleaning:

1 Prior to turning the system over to the Owner, the system shall be physically cleaned.

2
3 All appearance defects shall be carefully and professionally touched up so that the
4 equipment is in "factory new" condition.

5
6 At the completion of the work, remove from the building and the premises all rubbish and
7 debris resulting from the work.

8
9 **Grounding:**

10 All equipment shall be grounded in accordance with NEC, these specifications and
11 drawings, and the equipment supplier's recommendations.

12
13 Install panelboards so that circuit breakers are not more than 6 feet above the finished floor or
14 grade.

15
16 Selectively connect branch circuits to equally balance currents in the panelboard busses.

17
18 See Section 26 05 29 for equipment mounting.

19
20 Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes.

21
22 Install panelboards such that top of panel is located at an elevation of 6-feet above finished floor
23 elevation.

24
25 Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

26
27 Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect
28 circuiting changes required to balance phase loads. See Section 26 05 53.

29
30 Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any
31 panelboard between phases exceed 10 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance
32 the phase loads within 10 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi wire branch
33 circuits.

34
35 Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper
36 installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

37
38 Verify that bonding jumper is properly installed in service entrance rated panels.

39
40 Thoroughly clean and remove construction debris from panelboard interior and exterior.

41
42 **OWNER TRAINING**

43 Provide complete operator training for the Owner's personnel.

44
45 Use submitted Operations & Maintenance manuals as reference during this demonstration and
46 tour.

47
48 **SPARE EQUIPMENT**

49 As shown on panel schedules.

50
51 All spare breakers listed on panel schedules to be mounted in panelboards.

52
53
54 End of Section

1 Weatherproof receptacle plate shall be heavy duty type, cast aluminum with a deep cover hood to
2 provide weatherproof protection while an attachment plug cap is inserted. Plate shall be code
3 approved as "suitable for wet locations while in use". Weatherproof cover shall be provided with
4 ¼"padlock hole. Plate must meet OSHA lockout/tagout requirements. Provide a padlock for each
5 weatherproof receptacle cover installed on the project. All padlocks shall be keyed alike. Provide
6 twenty spare keys for Owner's use.

7
8 Surface box plates: Beveled, steel, pressure formed for smooth edge to fit box.

9
10 Where two-gang boxes are required for single gang devices, provide special plates with device
11 opening in one gang and second gang blank.

12
13 Approved vendors are: Cooper, Hubbell Wiring, Leviton, and Pass & Seymour.

14 15 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

16 17 **EXAMINATION**

18 Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

19
20 Verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

21
22 Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring
23 devices.

24
25 Inspect each wiring device for defects.

26
27 Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

28
29 Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

30
31 Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

32
33 Test that each receptacle is properly grounded.

34 35 **FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

36 Field verify proper location of all wiring devices with field conditions and adjust accordingly.

37 38 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

39 Receive, sign for and store all equipment in this section.

40
41 Maintain original quality and condition of equipment while it is in storage.

42 43 **INSTALLATION**

44 General:

45 The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance
46 with all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

47
48 Install all materials, assemblies and equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's
49 recommendations and instructions. Consult manufacturer for all wiring diagrams,
50 schematics, sizes, outlets, etc. before installing.

51
52 Start of installation shall not begin until areas are broom clean, properly lighted, exterior
53 enclosing walls in place, exterior windows glazed, roof completely installed to prevent
54 weather damage to equipment.

- 1
- 2 Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3
- 4 Install devices plumb and level.
- 5
- 6 Install vertical receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontal receptacles with grounding
7 pole to left.
- 8
- 9 Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 10
- 11 Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal, or inserting into wire
12 clamp. Wrapping conductor not allowed for stranded wire.
- 13
- 14 Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above
15 accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- 16
- 17
- 18 End of Section

Area of Lighting	Average Target Illumination Levels	Maximum to Minimum Uniformity Ratio	Grid Points	Grid Spacing
Baseball	50 Footcandles (infield) 30 Footcandles (outfield)	2.0:1.0 (infield) 2.5:1.0 (outfield)	25 (infield) 119 (outfield)	20' x 20'
Basketball	50 Footcandles	2.5:1.0	72	10' x 10'
Pickleball	50 Footcandles	2.0:1.0	49	10' x 10'

Aiming diagram: The manufacturer of the luminaries shall provide a computer derived point-by-point and aiming diagram showing the aiming point on the field to facilitate the aiming of fixtures, showing the fixture arrangement as viewed from the rear, facing the playing field and aiming coordinates.

Color: The lighting system shall have a minimum color temperature of 5700K and a CRI of 75.

Mounting Heights: To ensure proper aiming angles for reduced glare and to provide better playability, minimum mounting heights shall be as described below. Higher mounting heights may be required based on photometric report and ability to ensure the top of the Court angle is a minimum of 10 degrees below horizontal.

ENVIRONMENTAL LIGHT CONTROL

Light Control Luminaires: All luminaires shall utilize spill light and glare control devices including, but not limited to, internal shields, louvers and external shields. No symmetrical beam patterns are accepted.

Glare Control: Maximum candela viewed from any one fixture shall not exceed 8,000 candela at a distance of 150 feet from the playing Court. Environmental glare impact scans must be submitted showing the maximum candela from the Court edge on a map of the surrounding area until 500 candela or less is achieved.

Spill Scans: Spill scans must be submitted indicating the amount of horizontal and vertical footcandles along the specified lines. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights. Illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 after 1 hour warm up.

The first page of a photometric report for all luminaire types proposed showing horizontal and vertical axial candle power shall be provided to demonstrate the capability of achieving the specified performance. Reports shall be certified by a qualified independent testing laboratory with a minimum of five years experience or by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. A summary of the horizontal and vertical aiming angles for each luminaire shall be included with the photometric report.

LIFE-CYCLE COSTS

Manufacturer shall submit a 25-year life cycle cost calculation as outlined in the required submittal information.

Preventative and Spot Maintenance: Manufacturer shall provide all preventative and spot maintenance, including parts and labor for 25 years from the date of equipment shipment. Individual outages shall be repaired when the usage of any Court is materially impacted. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a luminaire outage.

1 **PART TWO - PRODUCT**

2
3 **SPORTS LIGHTING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION**

4 Manufacturing Requirements: All components shall be designed and manufactured as a system.
5 All luminaires, wire harnesses, drivers and other enclosures shall be factory assembled, aimed,
6 wired and tested.

7
8 Durability: All exposed components shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and/or
9 coated to help prevent corrosion. All exposed carbon steel shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM
10 A123. All exposed aluminum shall be powder coated with high performance polyester or
11 anodized. All exterior reflective inserts shall be anodized, coated, and protected from direct
12 environmental exposure to prevent reflective degradation or corrosion. All exposed hardware and
13 fasteners shall be stainless steel of 18-8 grade or better, passivated and coated with aluminum-
14 based thermosetting epoxy resin for protection against corrosion and stress corrosion cracking.
15 Structural fasteners may be carbon steel and galvanized meeting ASTM A153 and ISO/EN 1461
16 (for hot dipped galvanizing), or ASTM B695 (for mechanical galvanizing). All wiring shall be
17 enclosed within the cross-arms, pole, or electrical components enclosure.

18
19 System Description: Lighting system shall consist of the following:

20 Galvanized steel poles and cross-arm assembly.

21
22 Non-approved pole technology:

23 Square static cast concrete poles will not be accepted.

24
25 Direct bury steel poles which utilize the extended portion of the steel shaft for
26 their foundation will not be accepted due to potential for internal and external
27 corrosive reaction to the soils and long term performance concerns.

28
29 Lighting systems shall use concrete foundations. See Section 2.4 for details.

30 For a foundation using a pre-stressed concrete base embedded in concrete
31 backfill the concrete shall be air-entrained and have a minimum compressive
32 design strength at 28 days of 3,000 PSI. 3,000 PSI concrete specified for early
33 pole erection, actual required minimum allowable concrete strength is 1,000 PSI.
34 All piers and concrete backfill must bear on and against firm undisturbed soil.

35
36 For anchor bolt foundations or foundations using a pre-stressed concrete base in
37 a suspended pier or re-inforced pier design pole erection may occur after 7 days.
38 Or after a concrete sample from the same batch achieves a certain strength.

39
40 Manufacturer will supply all drivers and supporting electrical equipment

41 Remote drivers and supporting electrical equipment shall be mounted
42 approximately 10 feet above grade in aluminum enclosures. The enclosures shall
43 be touch-safe and include drivers and fusing with indicator lights on fuses to
44 notify when a fuse is to be replaced for each luminaire. Disconnect per circuit for
45 each pole structure will be located in the enclosure.

46
47 Manufacturer shall provide surge protection at the pole equal to or greater than 40 kA for
48 each line to ground (Common Mode) as recommended by IEEE C62.41.2_2002.

49
50 Wire harness complete with an abrasion protection sleeve, strain relief and plug-in
51 connections for fast, trouble-free installation.

52
53 All luminaires, visors, and cross-arm assemblies shall withstand 150 mph winds and
54 maintain luminaire aiming alignment.

1
2 Control cabinet to provide remote on-off control and monitoring of the lighting system.
3 See Section 2.3 for further details.
4

5 Manufacturer shall provide lightning grounding as defined by NFPA 780 and be UL Listed
6 per UL 96 and UL 96A.

7 Integrated grounding via concrete encased electrode grounding system.
8

9 If grounding is not integrated into the structure, the manufacturer shall supply
10 grounding electrodes, copper down conductors, and exothermic weld kits.

11 Electrodes and conductors shall be sized as required by NFPA 780. The
12 grounding electrode shall be minimum size of 5/8 inch diameter and 8 feet long,
13 with a minimum of 10 feet embedment. Grounding electrode shall be connected
14 to the structure by a grounding electrode conductor with a minimum size of 2
15 AWG for poles with 75 feet mounting height or less, and 2/0 AWG for poles with
16 more than 75 feet mounting height.
17

18 Safety: All system components shall be UL listed for the appropriate application.
19

20 **ELECTRICAL**

21 Electric Power Requirements for the Sports Lighting Equipment:

22 Electric power: 240 Volt, Single Phase
23

24 Maximum total voltage drop: Voltage drop to the disconnect switch located on the poles
25 shall not exceed three (3) percent of the rated voltage. Contractor must upsize wiring as
26 required to not exceed the 3 percent per final routing and load.
27

28 **STRUCTURAL PARAMETERS**

29 Wind Loads: Wind loads shall be based on the 2015 International Building Code. Wind loads to
30 be calculated using ASCE 7-10, a design wind speed of 115 MPH, exposure category C and wind
31 importance factor of 1.0.
32

33 Pole Structural Design: The stress analysis and safety factor of the poles shall conform to 2013
34 AASHTO Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and
35 Traffic Signals (LTS-6).
36

37 Foundation Design: The foundation design shall be based on soil parameters as outlined in the
38 geotechnical report.
39

40 Foundation Drawings: Project specific foundation drawings stamped by a registered engineer in
41 the state where the project is located are required. The foundation drawings must list the
42 moment, shear (horizontal) force, and axial (vertical) force at ground level for each pole. These
43 drawings must be submitted at time of bid to allow for accurate pricing.
44

45 **CONTROL**

46 Instant On/Off Capabilities: System shall provide for instant on/off of luminaires.
47

48 Lighting contactor cabinet(s) constructed of NEMA Type 4 aluminum, designed for easy
49 installation with contactors, labeled to match Court diagrams and electrical design. Manual off-on-
50 auto selector switches shall be provided.
51

1 Remote Lighting Control System: System shall allow owner and users with a security code to
2 schedule on/off system operation via a web site, phone, fax or email up to ten years in advance.
3 Manufacturer shall provide and maintain a two-way TCP/IP communication link. Trained staff
4 shall be available 24/7 to provide scheduling support and assist with reporting needs.
5

6 The owner may assign various security levels to schedulers by function and/or Courts. This
7 function must be flexible to allow a range of privileges such as full scheduling capabilities for all
8 Courts to only having permission to execute "early off" commands by phone. Scheduling tool
9 shall be capable of setting curfew limits.
10

11 Controller shall accept and store 7-day schedules, be protected against memory loss during
12 power outages, and shall reboot once power is regained and execute any commands that would
13 have occurred during outage.
14

15 Remote Monitoring System: System shall monitor lighting performance and notify manufacturer if
16 individual luminaire outage is detected so that appropriate maintenance can be scheduled. The
17 controller shall determine switch position (manual or auto) and contactor status (open or closed).
18

19 Management Tools: Manufacturer shall provide a web-based database and dashboard tool of
20 actual Court usage and provide reports by facility and user group. Dashboard shall also show
21 current status of luminaire outages, control operation and service. Mobile application will be
22 provided suitable for IOS, Android and Blackberry devices.
23

24 Hours of Usage: Manufacturer shall provide a means of tracking actual hours of usage for the
25 Court lighting system that is readily accessible to the owner.

26 Cumulative hours: shall be tracked to show the total hours used by the facility
27

28 Report hours saved by using early off and push buttons by users.
29

30 Push-button control unit shall be provided to allow players to turn the lighting system on or off
31 during times allowed by the owner. Once a player pushes the "on" button, the lights will come on
32 for a preset time of 1 minute to 160 minutes. At the end of the specified period, a strobe will start
33 flashing for approximately 3 minutes. During this time, players will be able to push the "on" button
34 again to continue play, or the lights will go off. Strobe to be mounted by Musco per the plans, and
35 push button will be provided loose to be mounted on pedestal provided by contractor.
36

37 Communication Costs: Manufacturer shall include communication costs for operating the controls
38 and monitoring system for a period of 25 years.
39

40 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

41 **SOIL QUALITY CONTROL**

42 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Owner if soil conditions exist other than
43 those on which the foundation design is based, or if the soil cannot be readily excavated.
44 Contractor may issue a change order request / estimate for the Owner's approval / payment for
45 additional costs associated with:
46

47 Providing engineered foundation embedment design by a registered engineer in the State
48 of Wisconsin for soils other than specified soil conditions;
49

50 Additional materials required to achieve alternate foundation;
51

52 Excavation and removal of materials other than normal soils, such as rock, caliche, etc.
53

54 **DELIVERY TIMING**

1 Delivery Timing Equipment On-Site: The equipment must be on-site 10-12 weeks from receipt of
2 approved submittals and receipt of complete order information.

3
4 **COURT QUALITY CONTROL**

5 Illumination Measurements: Upon substantial completion of the project and in the presence of the
6 Contractor, Project Engineer, Owner's Representative, and Manufacturer's Representative,
7 illumination measurements shall be taken and verified. The illumination measurements shall be
8 conducted in accordance with IESNA RP-6-22.

9
10 **Court Light Level Accountability**

11 Light levels are guaranteed not to fall below the target maintained light levels for the
12 entire warranty period of 25 Years.

13
14 The contractor/manufacturer shall be responsible for an additional inspection one year
15 from the date of commissioning of the lighting system and will utilize the owner's light
16 meter in the presence of the owner.

17
18 The contractor/manufacturer will be held responsible for any and all changes needed to
19 bring these Courts back to compliance for light levels and uniformities.

20 Contractor/Manufacturer will be held responsible for any damage to the Courts during
21 these repairs.

22
23 Correcting Non-Conformance: If, in the opinion of the Owner or his appointed Representative, the
24 actual performance levels including footcandles and uniformity ratios are not in conformance with
25 the requirements of the performance specifications and submitted information, the Manufacturer
26 shall be required to make adjustments to meet specifications and satisfy Owner.

27
28 **WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

29 25-Year Warranty: Each manufacturer shall supply a signed warranty covering the entire system
30 for 25 years from the date of shipment. Warranty shall guarantee specified light levels.
31 Manufacturer shall maintain specifically-funded financial reserves to assure fulfillment of the
32 warranty for the full term. Warranty does not cover weather conditions events such as lightning or
33 hail damage, improper installation, vandalism or abuse, unauthorized repairs or alterations, or
34 product made by other manufacturers.

35
36 Maintenance: Manufacturer shall monitor the performance of the lighting system, including on/off
37 status, hours of usage and luminaire outage for 25 years from the date of equipment shipment.
38 Parts and labor shall be covered such that individual luminaire outages will be repaired when the
39 usage of any Court is materially impacted. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a
40 luminaire outage.

41
42 **PART FOUR - DESIGN APPROVAL**

43
44 **PRE-BID SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS (NON-MUSCO)**

45 Design Approval: The owner / engineer will review pre-bid submittals per section 4.1.B from all
46 the manufacturers to ensure compliance to the specification 10 days prior to bid. If the design
47 meets the design requirements of the specifications, a letter and/or addendum will be issued to
48 the manufacturer indicating approval for the specific design submitted.

49
50 Approved Product: Musco's Light-Structure System™ with TLC for LED™ is the approved
51 product. All substitutions must provide a complete submittal package for approval as outlined in
52 Submittal Information at the end of this section at least 10 days prior to bid. Special
53 manufacturing to meet the standards of this specification may be required. An addendum will be
54 issued prior to bid listing any other approved lighting manufacturers and designs.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

All listed manufacturers not pre-approved shall submit the information at the end of this section at least 10 days prior to bid. An addendum will be issued prior to bid; listing approved lighting manufacturers and the design method to be used.

Bidders are required to bid only products that have been approved by this specification or addendum by the owner or owner's representative. Bids received that do not utilize an approved system/design, will be rejected.

REQUIRED SUBMITTAL INFORMATION FOR ALL MANUFACTURERS (NOT PRE-APPROVED) 10 DAYS PRIOR TO BID

All items listed below are mandatory, shall comply with the specification and be submitted according to pre-bid submittal requirements. Complete the Yes/No column to indicate compliance (Y) or noncompliance (N) for each item. **Submit checklist below with submittal.**

Yes / No	Tab	Item	Description
	A	Letter/ Checklist	Listing of all information being submitted must be included on the table of contents. List the name of the manufacturer's local representative and his/her phone number. Signed submittal checklist to be included.
	B	Equipment Layout	Drawing(s) showing Court layouts with pole locations
	C	On Court Lighting Design	Lighting design drawing(s) showing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Court Name, date, file number, prepared by b. Outline of Court(s) being lighted, as well as pole locations referenced to the center of the Court (x & y), Illuminance levels at grid spacing specified c. Pole height, number of fixtures per pole, horizontal and vertical aiming angles, as well as luminaire information including wattage, lumens and optics d. Height of light test meter above Court surface. e. Summary table showing the number and spacing of grid points; average, minimum and maximum illuminance levels in foot candles (fc); uniformity including maximum to minimum ratio, coefficient of variance (CV), coefficient of utilization (CU) uniformity gradient; number of luminaires, total kilowatts, average tilt factor; light loss factor.
	D	Off Court Lighting Design	Lighting design drawing showing initial spill light levels along the boundary line (defined on bid drawings) in footcandles. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights.
	E	Environmental Light Control Design	Environmental glare impact scans must be submitted showing the maximum candela from the Court edge on a map of the surrounding area until 500 candela or less is achieved.
	F	Photometric Report	Provide first page of photometric report for all luminaire types being proposed showing candela tabulations as defined by IESNA Publication LM-35-02. Photometric data shall be certified by laboratory with current National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program or an independent testing facility with over 5 years experience.
	G	Performance Guarantee	Provide performance guarantee including a written commitment to undertake all corrections required to meet the performance requirements noted in these specifications at no expense to the owner. Light levels

			must be guaranteed to not fall below target levels for warranty period.
	H	Structural Calculations	Pole structural calculations and foundation design showing foundation shape, depth backfill requirements, rebar and anchor bolts (if required). Pole base reaction forces shall be shown on the foundation drawing along with soil bearing pressures. Design must be stamped by a structural engineer in the state of Wisconsin if required by owner.
	I	Control & Monitoring System	Manufacturer of the control and monitoring system shall provide written definition and schematics for automated control system to include monitoring. They will also provide ten (10) references of customers currently using proposed system in the state of Wisconsin.
	J	Electrical Distribution Plans	Manufacturer bidding an alternate product must include a revised electrical distribution plan including changes to service entrance, panels and wire sizing, signed by a licensed Electrical Engineer in the state of Wisconsin.
	K	Warranty	Provide written warranty information including all terms and conditions. Provide ten (10) references of customers currently under specified warranty in the state of Wisconsin.
	L	Project References	Manufacturer to provide a list of 3 projects where the technology and specific fixture proposed for this project has been installed in the state of Wisconsin. Reference list will include project name, project city, installation date, and if requested, contact name and contact phone number.
	M	Product Information	Complete bill of material and current brochures/cut sheets for all product being provided.
	N	Delivery	Manufacturer shall supply an expected delivery timeframe from receipt of approved submittals and complete order information.
	O	Non-Compliance	Manufacturer shall list all items that do not comply with the specifications. If in full compliance, tab may be omitted.

1
2 The information supplied herein shall be used for the purpose of complying with the
3 specifications. By signing below I agree that all requirements of the specifications have been met
4 and that the manufacturer will be responsible for any future costs incurred to bring their
5 equipment into compliance for all items not meeting specifications and not listed in the Non-
6 Compliance section.

7
8 **Manufacturer:** _____ **Signature:** _____

9
10
11 **Contact Name:** _____ **Date:** ____/____/____

12
13
14 **Contractor:** _____ **Signature:** _____

15

1 **SECTION 31 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK**
2
3

4 **PART ONE - GENERAL**
5

6 **SCOPE**

7 This section provides information common to two or more technical site work specification
8 sections or items that are of a general nature, and not included in other sections. This section
9 applies to ALL site work, as applicable. Included are the following topics:

10 PART ONE - GENERAL

- 11 Scope
- 12 Related Work
- 13 Referenced Organizations
- 14 Referenced Documents
- 15 Quality Assurance
- 16 Safety
- 17 Permits
- 18 Construction Limits
- 19 Work by Others
- 20 Dust Control
- 21 Submittals
- 22 Off Site Storage
- 23 Codes
- 24 Certificates and Inspections

25 PART TWO - PRODUCTS

- 26 Barricades, Signs, and Warning Devices

27 PART THREE - EXECUTION

- 28 Maintenance of Site and Building Access/Egress
- 29 Continuity of Existing Traffic and Traffic Control
- 30 Protection and Continuity of Existing Utilities
- 31 Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
- 32 Stormwater / Excavation Water Management
- 33 Dust Control

34
35 **RELATED WORK**

36 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions govern work under this Section along with the
37 following sections:

- 38
- 39 31 20 00 Earthmoving
- 40 31 22.16.15 Roadway Subgrade Preparation
- 41 31 23 16.13 Trenching
- 42 31 23 19 Dewatering
- 43 31 25 00 Erosion Control
- 44

45 **REFERENCED ORGANIZATIONS**

46 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions shall govern all work under this section.

47
48 Abbreviations of organizations referenced in these specifications are as follows:

- 49
- 50 AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- 51 ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
- 52 ANSI American National Standards Institute
- 53 ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
- 54 ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- 55 ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

1	AWWA	American Water Works Association
2	AWS	American Welding Society
3	FHA	Federal Highway Administration
4	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
5	NEC	National Electric Code
6	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
7	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
8	NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
9	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
10	STI	Steel Tank Institute
11	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
12	WDNR	State of Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources
13	WisDOT	State of Wisconsin Department of Transportation

14
15 **REFERENCED DOCUMENTS**

16 Where reference is made to “State Specifications” it shall mean: Wisconsin Department of
17 Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction", 2024 edition.

18
19 Where reference is made to “Standard Specifications” it shall mean: “Standard Specifications for
20 Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin,” Sixth Edition, December 22, 2003 and Addendum
21 1, December 22, 2004 and Addendum No. 2, April 22, 2008.

22 Incorporate following listing of correction of referenced chapters or sections contained
23 within “Standard Specifications.”
24

Page	General Section	Noted Reference Section or Chapter	Correct Reference Section or Chapter
3-21	3.2.6(n)1	4.17.0	4.16.0

25
26 Where reference is made to “PAL” it shall mean Wisconsin Department of Transportation, current
27 edition of "Product Acceptability List" or “Approved Product Lists” found on the WisDOT “Doing
28 Business” website.

29
30 Where reference is made to “BMPH”, it shall mean the Wisconsin Construction Site Best
31 Management Practice Handbook, current edition as published by the WDNR.

32
33 Method of measurement and basis of payment sections in referenced documents shall not apply.
34

35 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

36 Provide materials and products as required by individual specification sections. Refer to Section
37 GC - General Conditions of the Contract regarding substitutions.

38
39 CONTRACTOR shall provide quality assurance testing and reporting as required by individual
40 specification sections.

41
42 **SAFETY**

43 CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for worksite safety.

44
45 Perform all work in accordance with applicable OSHA, state and local safety standards.

46
47 Contact Diggers Hotline at 1-800-242-8511 in accordance with statutory requirements. Request
48 that non-member utilities and private utilities be located by the appropriate parties.
49

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

PERMITS

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete the work.

CONSTRUCTION LIMITS

Construction Limits are indicated on drawings. In absence of such a designation on drawings, confine work to the minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake work as determined by LA/E. In no case shall construction activities extend beyond state property lines or construction easements.

Restore all disturbed areas in accordance with drawings and specifications. If drawings and specifications do not address restoration of specific areas, these areas will be restored to pre-construction conditions as approved by LA/E.

WORK BY OTHERS

Coordinate work under this project with work by OWNER and other CONTRACTORS on the site.

DUST CONTROL

Provide equipment and water for dust control on an as needed basis for the duration of construction until surface restoration has been completed as part of common excavation bid item.

SUBMITTALS

Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract.

Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, product data, samples, substitutions and operation and maintenance (O&M) data for approval as required by individual specification sections.

Unless otherwise noted, submit electronically to Rettler Corporation unless otherwise directed by LA/E at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

OFF SITE STORAGE

Refer to the General Conditions.

In general, the payments for materials stored off site will only be considered in instances where there is limited space available for storage on site. Prior approval by LA/E, together with execution of a Storage Agreement will be required.

CODES

Comply with the requirements of all applicable, local, state and federal codes.

CERTIFICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

Refer to Section GC - General Conditions.

Obtain and pay for all required sampling, testing, inspections, and certifications except those expressly listed as provided by the OWNER, LA/E or other third party in the Contract Documents. Deliver originals of certificates and documents to the LA/E w/i 3 days; provide copies to the OWNER. Include copies of the certifications and documents in the O&M Manual.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND WARNING DEVICES

Traffic barricades, traffic signs, and warning devices shall meet the requirements of applicable OSHA standards and the FHA Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

1 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

2
3 **MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND BUILDING ACCESS/EGRESS**

4 All construction access shall ingress and egress from location shown on drawings only.

5
6 Unless otherwise shown or directed, maintain existing access and egress to the school facility
7 throughout construction. Maintain ANSI A117 compliant access for disabled persons, delivery
8 access, emergency vehicle access, and emergency egress. Do not interrupt access and egress
9 without prior written approval from LA/E.

10
11 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING TRAFFIC AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

12 Do not interrupt or change existing traffic circulation without prior written approval from LA/E.

13
14 When interruption of traffic is required, coordinate schedule with the OWNER to minimize
15 disruptions. When working in public right-of-way, obtain all necessary approvals and permits
16 from City of Appleton. Place traffic barriers and traffic control to protect the public, construction
17 personnel, equipment, and structures.

18
19 When CONTRACTOR'S activities impede or obstruct traffic flow, provide traffic control devices,
20 signs and flaggers in accordance with Contract Documents and the current version of the
21 MUTCD, or as shown on the drawings.

22
23 **PROTECTION AND CONTINUITY OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

24 Verify the locations of any water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, drainage, gas, electric,
25 telephone/communication, fuel, steam lines, or other utilities and site features which may be
26 encountered in any excavations or other sitework. Properly underpin and support utilities to avoid
27 disruption of service.

28
29 Do not interrupt or change existing utilities without prior written approval from the LA/E, affected
30 utilities and users. Notify all users impacted by outages a minimum of 48 hours in advance of
31 outage. Provide notification in writing and describe the nature and duration of outages and
32 provide the name and number of CONTRACTOR'S foreman or other contact.

33
34 Cut off and cap any service connections encountered which are to be removed at the limits of the
35 excavation in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and any specifications
36 governing such removals.

37
38 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

39 Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, landscaping,
40 streetlights, utilities, and all other such facilities that may be encountered or interfered with during
41 the progress of the work. Take measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities
42 that are outside the limits of the work or items that are within the construction limits but are
43 intended to remain. Report any damage to existing facilities to LA/E immediately. Correct and
44 pay for all damages.

45
46 **STORMWATER/EXCAVATION WATER MANAGEMENT**

47 Control grading around structures, pitch ground to prevent water running into excavated areas.

48
49 Pits, trenches within building lines and other excavations shall be maintained free of water.

50
51 Provide trenching, pumping, other facilities required.

52
53 Notify LA/E if springs or running water is encountered in excavation; provide discharge by
54 trenches, drains, pumping to point outside of excavation. Provide information to LA/E of points

1 and areas that water will be discharged. At the LA/E's option, the CONTRACTOR shall drain the
2 spring to the storm sewer system by the use of field tile. Follow practices outlined by BMPH for
3 pretreatment of water discharged into waterways.

4

5 Be responsible for control measures to prevent damage from flooding, erosion, and
6 sedimentation to on-site and off-site areas.

7

8 **DUST CONTROL**

9 Provide water and operate water truck or other equipment to disperse water across site as
10 required for dust control.

11

12

13

End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1 **CUTTING**

2 Fell and prune trees in manner so as not to damage adjacent structures, site features or other
3 plants not scheduled for removal. Use tag lines and other devices as necessary to control falling
4 tree and limbs.

5
6 When pruning, limit removal only to those limbs shown on plans or that which is necessary to
7 complete other sitework.

8
9 When pruning, make cuts near trunk, but beyond branch collar. If no branch collar is present,
10 make a vertical cut near where the limb meets the trunk. Do not cut branch collar.

11
12 Use sharp tools and make clean cuts.

13
14 Application of wound paint is not necessary.

15
16 If trees scheduled to remain are injured notify LA/E. If a tree scheduled to remain is destroyed
17 due to construction activity, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a tree of approved equal size and
18 species or will be assessed a penalty not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00). Any
19 such assessment will be deducted from the Contract Sum by Change Order.

20
21 **ONSITE BURNING OF MATERIALS**

22 Onsite burning of materials is not permitted.

23
24 **ONSITE BURIAL OF MATERIALS**

25 Onsite burial of materials in borrow pits or other locations is not permitted.

26
27 **OFFSITE DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS**

28 Clearing and grubbing debris shall be disposed of at facilities designed to accept the material that
29 is being disposed. Follow all local, state and federal regulations.

30
31 **GRUBBING**

32 Grubbing operations shall be completed by removal of stump section.

33
34 Remove stumps, logs, roots, other organic matter located within the project limits completely.

35
36 Depressions resulting from grubbing operations shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 31
37 20 00 – Earthmoving.

38
39
40 End of Section

1	D1557	Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
2		
3	D2922	Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods
4		
5	D2974	Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
6		
7	D3017	Standard Test Methods for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods
8		
9	E329	Standard Specifications for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
10		

11
12 **SUBMITTALS**

13 Provide copies of record drawings.

14
15 Provide written materials management plan.

16
17 Provide copies of material testing reports.

18
19 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

20 The CONTRACTOR shall retain the services of a geotechnical consulting ENGINEER or
21 technician under supervision of an ENGINEER to conduct sampling testing and analysis as
22 required by this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The geotechnical consulting
23 ENGINEER shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329-00b.

24
25 The CONTRACTOR'S geotechnical consulting ENGINEER shall complete material testing as
26 outlined in Table 31 20 00 -1:
27

Material	Test Required	Test/Sample Frequency
Granular Fill	D1140-00 / C136-06	1 test/10,000 sf by 1 ft lift placed or 100 lineal ft
Structural Fill	D422-63(1998) Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils	1 test/500 cy placed
Earth Fill	D2922-01 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods	1 test/ 10,000 sf by 1 ft lift placed

28 Table 31 20 00 -1

29
30
31 **QUANTITIES**

32 Elevations provided on the drawings are finished elevations including topsoil, synthetic turf, or
33 sidewalk thickness. Finish topsoil depth shall be as shown on the drawings.

34
35 CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for determining all earthwork quantities based on the
36 existing and proposed elevations provided on the drawings. Any geotechnical investigations
37 provided by the OWNER apply only to those locations that the data was collected, and may not
38 be indicative of conditions elsewhere on the site. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for
39 collecting any additional geotechnical or survey data he deems necessary to complete an
40 accurate estimate of earthwork quantities.
41

1 CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for balancing site materials. If onsite excavation and
2 borrow operations do not provide enough suitable material for fill areas, CONTRACTOR shall
3 coordinate and pay for excavation, transport and placement of imported material meeting the
4 specifications of the contract documents. If excavation results in excess materials,
5 CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and pay for loading, transport and offsite disposal of excess
6 materials.

7
8 If CONTRACTOR finds the geotechnical information or existing or proposed elevations shown on
9 the plans to be erroneous, he shall notify LA/E immediately.

10 **SURVEYING AND STAKING**

11 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.

12 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

13 Maintain as-built drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered,
14 modifications to proposed grades and site features, and other deviations from the original design.

15 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

16 **EARTH FILL**

17 Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D 2487 soil classification
18 groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP. In addition, on-site clay soils (CL, CH and SC) are
19 deemed suitable for support of athletic fields, walks and pavements within limits defined in
20 Sections 31 22 16.15 - Roadway Subgrade Preparation and 31 23 16.13 - Trenching. However,
21 these soils are moisture and disturbance sensitive and must be placed within a narrow range of
22 moisture contents to achieve proper compaction. Scarification and drying of wet, moisture
23 sensitive soils or removal and replacement with suitable fill may be required at Contractor's option
24 as part of the base bid.

25 Unsatisfactory fill soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D 2487 soil
26 classification groups OL, OH and PT.

27 **GRANULAR FILL**

28 Granular fill clean material meeting the requirements of "Grade 2 Granular Backfill" as defined in
29 Section 209 of the State Specifications.

30 **PREPARED SUBGRADE**

31 Native soils beneath subbase, base course, pavement, or synthetic turf shall not contain ML(silt,
32 low plasticity) soil type. Subgrade soils shall meet proof-roll testing requirements.

33 **BREAKER RUN AGGREGATE**

34 Crushed stone, rock or gravel meeting the requirements of either Breaker Run or Select Crushed
35 material as defined in Section 311.2 or Section 312.2 of State Specifications. Recycled
36 aggregate materials and products containing recycled aggregate materials meeting the above
37 stated requirements may be used as breaker run

38 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

39 **GENERAL**

40 Complete earthwork for structures, trenching, and pavement in accordance with this section and
41 the following applicable sections:

42 Section 31 22 16.15 Roadway Subgrade Preparation

43 Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

TOPSOIL REMOVAL

Comply with erosion control requirements of Section 31 25 00 – Erosion Control relative to topsoil removal and storage.

Complete clearing and grubbing work in accordance with Section 30 10 00 – Site Clearing.

Disc existing turf 8” deep two ways prior to stripping and stockpiling.

Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated.

Do not permit topsoil to be mixed with subsoil.

Do not stockpile to depth exceeding 8 feet.

Do not drive heavy equipment over stockpile topsoil.

Do not strip topsoil when wet.

Remove all topsoil from proposed locations of structures, pavement, walks, synthetic turf and other paved areas.

Stockpile excess topsoil on site for use by OWNER if requested. Otherwise, remove surplus soil from site.

Do not excavate, grade or work topsoil in frozen or muddy condition.

Minimize compaction of topsoil to the extent possible.

EXCAVATION

Excavate to the elevations shown on drawings; allow for placement of fill, base course, pavements, and topsoil as required by the plans and other Contract Documents.

Transfer lines and grades provided by the OWNER or LA/E as necessary.

Excavate areas to provide positive drainage whenever possible.

Remove excess and spoil material from the site in a timely fashion.

Stockpile all boulders suitable for landscaping at a location designated by LA/E.

Do not excavate below design grades without prior authorization by LA/E.

PLACING AND COMPACTING MATERIAL

Place material in fill areas only after all topsoil has been removed.

Place fill to the elevations shown on drawings; allow for placement of base course, pavements and topsoil as required by drawings and Contract Documents.

Do not place fill on areas consisting of organic soil, debris or other soft and yielding material.

Do not place fill on frozen or muddy areas or place frozen fill.

Moisture condition subgrade as necessary to provide a firm surface prior to placing fill.

1 Place fill in horizontal lifts having thickness as shown on Table 31 20 00 -2.
2 Compact fill material as required by Table 31 20 00 -2 for given use.

3
4 Moisture condition fill material as necessary to achieve density required for given use.

5
6 Place and compact backfill so as to minimize settlement and avoid damage to walls, utility lines
7 and other work in place. Place backfill simultaneously on both sides of free-standing structures.

8
9 Proof-roll subgrade soils to detect unstable, yielding soils, which must be removed or improved by
10 appropriate preparation and compaction. If unsuitable soils are approved for excavation below
11 subgrade (EBS) elevations, use soils outlined in PART 2 - PRODUCTS. Soils that are moisture
12 and disturbance sensitive must be densified within a narrow range of moisture contents to
13 achieve proper compaction. Scarification using 30" minimum diameter disks and drying of wet
14 soils or removal and replacement with suitable fill may be required at LA/E's approval as part of
15 the base bid.

16
17 Provide all necessary compaction equipment and other grading equipment that may be required
18 to obtain the specified compaction. Compaction of controlled backfill by travel of grading
19 equipment will not be considered adequate for uniform compaction. Hand guided vibratory or
20 tamping compactors will be required whenever controlled backfill may be placed adjacent to
21 walls, footings, and columns or in confined areas.

22
23 Accommodate and assist geotechnical consulting ENGINEER in collecting and testing soil
24 samples.

25

Location	Maximum Compacted Lift Thickness	Minimum Proctor Compaction	Minimum Relative Density ^(a)
Areas Beneath Footings, Floor Slabs, or Structures	8"	95% Modified	70%
Footing, Foundation and Structure Backfill	8"	95% Modified	70%
Areas Beneath Existing or Proposed Pavement (Roads, Drives, Walks) and synthetic turf	8"	95% Modified	70%
Natural Turf Areas	8"	90 % Modified	60%

26 (a) Minimum relative density as determined by ASTM D-4253-00 for coarse-grained soils with less than
27 15% by mass passing the No. 200 sieve. Applicable only when minimum proctor compaction cannot be
28 achieved.

29 Table 31 20 00 -2

30
31 **WASTE RELOCATION**

32 Waste material may be encountered during excavation. Remove waste that may be encountered
33 during construction activities as follows.

34
35 If insufficient clay layer thickness, improperly place waste, or undocumented waste containing
36 areas are identified, remove and haul off site to a licensed solid waste disposal facility. If
37 necessary, import soil meeting the requirements of NR 50.06(3)(a), place and compact in
38 insufficient clay thickness areas (less than 2 feet clay cap cover over top of waste).

39
40 Removal and relocation of mass solid waste will expose hazards that area a concern of health
41 and safety. Contractor to prepare a Health and Site Safety Plan addressing job hazard analysis
42 of chemical, biological, physical and environmental hazards. Plan is required by the Occupational
43 Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) as a Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency

1 Response (HAZWOPER) to propose appropriate safety procedures to address site control for
2 special waste handling and disposal, daily work activities, contingency plans, and proper structure
3 of emergency response.

4
5 If waste is encountered outside of documented waste areas, employ the following contingency
6 action plan:

- 7
- 8 1. Notify WDNR of this new information.
- 9 2. Segregate and stockpile the waste material.
- 10 3. Dispose waste as previously noted.

11 **CLEAN UP**

12 Level off all waste disposal areas and clean up all areas used for the storage of materials or the
13 temporary deposit of excavated earth. Remove all surplus material, tools and equipment.

14
15 Thoroughly clean all drainage ways, roads, parking lots, sidewalks, and paved surfaces and
16 remove and dispose of all debris and mud.

17 **TOLERANCES**

18 Tolerances for finished subgrade elevations as compared to plan grades shall be as follows:

19	Parking Lots/Roadways/Walkways:	1/8" in 10-feet
20	Competition Sport Fields:	1/8" in 10-feet
21	Open turf areas	1/4" in 10-feet

22
23
24
25
26
27
End of Section

1
2 **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

3 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.
4

5 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**
6

7 **EARTH FILL**

8 In accordance with Section 31 20 00 Earthmoving.
9

10 **GRANULAR FILL**

11 In accordance with Section 31 20 00 Earthmoving.
12

13 **PREPARED SUBGRADE**

14 In accordance with Section 31 20 00 Earthmoving.
15

16 **BREAKER RUN AGGREGATE**

17 In accordance with Section 31 20 00 Earthmoving.
18

19 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**
20

21 **PREPARATION**

22 Review plans and prepare workplan and schedule. Coordinate any necessary interruptions in
23 site access with LA/E, in accordance with other specification sections.
24

25 Contact Diggers Hotline. Locate and protect utilities, structures, pavement, trees, landscaping,
26 benchmarks and other features in the work area.
27

28 Layout work. Establish and transfer line and grade as necessary to complete the work.

29 Remove topsoil from work area. Sawcut and remove pavement from work area.
30

31 Grade to drain water away as shown on drawings.
32

33 **EXCAVATION, PLACING AND COMPACTING MATERIAL**

34 Excavate, place, compact and prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 20 00
35 Earthmoving.
36

37 **SUBGRADE APPROVAL/PROOF -ROLLING**

38 Prior to undercutting or excavating below subgrade (EBS) or placing any basecourse, contact
39 LA/E to schedule inspection of subgrade and proof rolling. Provide minimum of 24 hrs confirmed
40 notice. All proof rolling shall be completed in the presence of the LA/E and/or geotechnical
41 consultant.
42

43 To complete proof rolling, entire subgrade shall be provided with a relatively smooth surface,
44 suitable for observing soil reaction during proof rolling.
45

46 CONTRACTOR shall schedule and provide a fully loaded tri-axle dump truck for proof – rolling.
47 Loaded truck shall have a minimum gross operating weight of 30 tons. Test shall be conducted
48 with “tag” or “pusher” axles retracted from the ground.
49

50 Test rolling shall be accomplished in a series of traverses parallel to the centerline of the street or
51 parking area. The truck shall traverse the length of the concrete and turf area once for each 12
52 feet of width. Additional passes along the traverse shall be completed as directed by the LA/E, to
53 further define unsatisfactory subgrade.

1 Soft areas, yielding areas, cracked areas or areas where rolling or wave action is observed shall
2 be considered indicative of an unsatisfactory subgrade. Such areas shall be undercut as outlined
3 in subsequent subsections of this specification.
4

5 Once the subgrade has been proof-rolled and approved, protect the soils from becoming
6 saturated, frozen, or adversely altered.
7

8 **EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE (EBS)**

9 EBS shall be completed only when directed by the LA/E. The CONTRACTOR shall not be
10 compensated for any unauthorized EBS. Measure and document EBS areas and depths in
11 consultation with LA/E.
12

13 Excavate EBS areas to a twelve (12) inch depth using equipment with smooth cutting edge.
14 Excavated EBS material that does not meet the specifications for fill needed elsewhere on site
15 shall be removed from the site and legally disposed.
16

17 EBS areas shall be backfilled with Breaker Run or granular fill, in maximum of 6" thick lifts
18 (compacted). Separate pay items are provided for EBS – granular fill and EBS-breaker run.
19 Breaker Run and granular fill shall be compacted to 90% Modified Proctor dry density.
20

21 Backfill placed in EBS areas shall be able to drain freely. EBS in clayey or silty soils shall be
22 graded so they may drain.
23

24 **RESTORATION**

25 Roll all subgrade surfaces using a smooth drum roller to promote an impervious surface and
26 minimize percolation of water into the subgrade.
27

28 **TOLERANCES**

29 Tolerances for finished subgrade elevations as compared to plan grades shall be as follows:
30

31 Sidewalks/Concrete Pads:	1/8" in 10-feet
32 Competition Sport Fields:	1/8" in 10-feet
33 Open turf areas;	1/4" in 10-feet

34
35 End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1
2
3
4 **SECTION 31 23 16.13 - TRENCHING**

5
6 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

7 **SCOPE**

8 The work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment, and
9 supervision necessary to complete trenching for utilities and other work, as required in these
10 specifications, on the drawings and as otherwise deemed necessary to complete the work.
11 Included are the following topics:

12 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

13 Scope
14 Related Work
15 Submittals
16 Record Drawings
17 Quality Assurance
18 Permits/Fees
19 Construction Layout

20 **PART TWO- PRODUCTS**

21 Washed Crushed Stone
22 Crushed Stone Bedding
23 Crushed Stone Screenings
24 Bedding Sand
25 Cement Slurry Grout

26 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

27 Preparation
28 Connections to Existing Utilities
29 Dewatering
30 Excavation
31 Bedding/Initial Cover
32 Backfill and Compaction
33 Restoration

34 **RELATED WORK**

35 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions and the following sections:

36
37 Section 02 05 00 Common Work Results for Existing Conditions
38 Section 02 41 13 Demolition
39 Section 31 05 00 Common Work Results for Earthmoving
40 Section 31 20 00 Earthmoving
41 Section 31 25 00 Erosion Control
42 Section 33 40 00 Storm Sewer Systems
43

44 **SUBMITALS**

45 Provide copies of record drawings.

46
47 Provide samples of each type of soil or aggregate proposed for use on the project. Samples shall
48 consist of a minimum of 50 pounds of soil. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for
49 delivering soil samples to the testing agency as designated by the LA/E. Provide samples a
50 minimum of 2 weeks prior to starting construction.

51
52 Provide copies of material testing reports.
53
54

1 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

2 Maintain record drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered,
3 modifications to proposed grades and site features, and other deviations from the original design.

4
5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

6 The CONTRACTOR shall complete quality assurance testing as outlined in Table 31 23 16.13-1:
7

Material	Test Required	Test/Sample Frequency
Granular Fill	D2922-01 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods	1 test/300 lf trench for each 1/3 & 2/3 depth
Earth Fill	D2922-01 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods	1 test/300 lf trench for each 1/3 & 2/3 depth

8 Table 31 23 16.13-1

9
10 **PERMITS/FEES**

11 CONTRACTOR responsible for obtaining all permits necessary to complete trenching work. Pay
12 all fees associated with obtaining permits. These include, but are not limited to permits to work
13 within right-of-way, utility connection permits, plumbing permits, electrical permits and other
14 building permits.

15
16 **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

17 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.

18
19 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

20
21 **WASHED CRUSHED STONE**

22 Well graded coarse aggregate conforming to Size No.1, Section 501.2.5.4.4. State Specifications.

23
24 **CRUSHED STONE BEDDING**

25 Clean material meeting the requirements of "3/4" Crushed Stone Chips" as defined in Section
26 8.43.2(a)2 of Standard Specifications regardless of pipe size.

27
28 **CRUSHED STONE SCREENINGS**

29 Crushed stone free of organic material, concrete, asphalt and other debris. Material shall meet
30 the requirements of "Crushed Stone Screenings" as defined in Section 8.43.2(b) of Standard
31 Specifications.

32
33 **BEDDING SAND**

34 Sand meeting the requirements of "Bedding Sand" as defined in Section 8.43.2(c) of Standard
35 Specifications.

36
37 **CEMENT SLURRY GROUT**

38 Portland cement based grout having a slump of 10"-12" and the following mix proportion (per CY):

39	Type 1 Portland Cement	100#
40	Class C Fly Ash	300#
41	Fine Aggregate	2700#
42	Water	400#
43	Air Entraining Admixture	35 oz

1 Similar mix designs that are suitable for the intended use will be considered.

2
3 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

4
5 **PREPARATION**

6 Review plans and prepare work plan and schedule. Coordinate any necessary interruptions in
7 utility service with LA/E, in accordance with other specification sections.

8
9 Layout work. Establish and transfer line and grade as necessary to complete the work.

10
11 Remove topsoil from work area. Saw cut and remove pavement from the work area.

12
13 **CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING UTILITIES**

14 Connect to existing utilities in accordance with requirements of other pertinent specification
15 sections.

16
17 **DEWATERING**

18 Keep trenches dry. Provide necessary equipment including pumps, piping and temporary drains.

19
20 Dewater in accordance with Section 31 23 19.

21
22 **EXCAVATION**

23 Excavate to elevations and dimensions necessary to complete construction. Excavations shall be
24 sufficiently deep to provide for bedding beneath pipes and structures.

25
26 For pipes less than 12 inches in diameter, maximum trench width at the top of the pipe shall be 3
27 feet. For pipes greater than 12 inches in diameter, the maximum trench width at the top of the
28 pipe shall be no greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 2 feet.

29
30 The trench width at the ground surface shall be minimized to the extent possible through the use
31 of trench boxes, shields, or shoring. Implementation of OSHA regulations shall be the responsibility
32 of the CONTRACTOR or his LA/E.

33
34 The trench width at the ground surface shall not exceed the width of the trench at the top of the
35 pipe by more than 2 feet without prior approval by LA/E.

36
37 Provide a minimum clearance of 6 inches from outside of pipe to the closest of either the sidewall
38 of trench or inside wall of trench box, shield or shoring.

39
40 Notify LA/E if trench subgrade consists of unstable soil, organic material, debris or other
41 undesirable material.

42
43 Segregate various materials excavated. Reserve material meeting the requirements of backfill for
44 the location. Remove and dispose excavated material that does not meet the requirements of
45 backfill, and excess excavated material from the site, unless directed otherwise by other
46 specification sections or LA/E.

47
48 Locate bedding, backfill and spoil piles in accordance with OSHA requirements, and so that it
49 does not interfere with public travel, adjacent landowners or other construction activities.

50
51 Trench excavation shall be limited to that which can be excavated and backfilled within the same
52 workday.

53 The same trench may obstruct no more than one street crossing at one time.

1 **BEDDING/INITIAL COVER**

2 Bed pipes and place initial cover material in accordance with detail drawings and the
3 requirements of specifications for the utility and pipe type being installed. Follow procedures and
4 materials required by the Standard Specifications.

5
6 Establish excavation subgrade in accordance with proposed utility lines and grades, allowing for
7 required amount of bedding material.

8
9 Excavation shall be free of water prior to placement of bedding material.

10
11 Place bedding material to required depth, and compact to 95% Modified Proctor dry density.

12
13 Shape bedding material to conform to bell of pipe, fittings and structures.

14
15 After placing pipe, support during placement and compaction of initial cover material. Place cover
16 material in lifts having a maximum thickness of 6 inches. Compact initial cover material to 95%
17 Modified Proctor dry density.

18
19 Compaction of initial cover material for pipe and fittings shall be accomplished using hand tools
20 and vibratory plate or tamping type walk behind compactors.

21
22 **BACKFILL AND COMPACTION**

23 Once initial cover material is placed and compacted, backfill trenches using material specified as
24 shown on drawings.

25
26 Backfill trenches to elevations shown on drawings; allow for placement of base course,
27 pavements, and topsoil as required by the drawings and other Contract Documents. Where final
28 restoration will be delayed, backfill trench to existing grade to provide a safe, free-draining
29 surface.

30
31 Moisture condition backfill material as necessary to achieve density required for given use.

32
33 Do not place material on frozen surfaces or use frozen material.

34
35 Compact fill material as required by Table 31 23 16.13-2 for the given use. Compact material to
36 minimize settlement and avoid damage to structures, pipes, utility lines and other features. Place
37 backfill simultaneously on both sides of structures.

38
39 Scarification and drying of wet soils or removal and replacement with suitable fill may be required
40 at CONTRACTOR'S option as part of the base bid.

41
42 It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary compaction equipment and
43 other grading equipment that may be required to obtain the specified density. Vibratory plate or
44 tamping type walk behind compactors will be required whenever backfill is placed adjacent to
45 structures, pipes, utility lines and other features.

46
47 Flooding or jetting of backfill material for compaction purposes is not allowed.

Location	Required Material	Maximum Compacted Lift Thickness	Minimum Proctor Compaction	Minimum Relative Density (a)
Areas Beneath Footings, Floor Slabs, or Structures	Structural Fill	8"	95% Standard	70%
Footing, Foundation and Structure Backfill	Structural Fill	8"	95% Standard	70%
Areas within 10' of an Existing or Proposed Building or Structure Footing or Slab	Granular Fill	8"	90% Standard	60%
Areas Beneath Existing or Proposed Pavement (Roads, Drives, Walks) or Synthetic Turf	Granular Fill	8"	95% Standard	70%
Grass Areas	Earth Fill	8"	90 % Standard	60%

1 (a) Minimum relative density as determined by ASTM D-4253-00 for coarse-grained soils with less than
2 15% by mass passing the No. 200 sieve. Applicable only when minimum proctor compaction cannot be
3 achieved.

4 Table 31 23 16.13-2

5
6 **RESTORATION**

7 Restore trenches to proposed grades and surfaces as soon as practicable after backfilling.

8
9 Remove excess bedding, backfill and spoil material from the site as soon as possible after
10 backfilling is complete, but no later than 1 calendar day after backfilling is complete.

11
12 Thoroughly clean all drainage ways, roads, parking lots sidewalks and paved surfaces and
13 remove and dispose all debris and mud.

14
15
16 End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1 For sump dewatering in trenches or excavations, provide copies of sediment removal practice
2 selection and discharge design calculations or information.

3
4 Provide copies of all permits required for dewatering.

5
6 Provide copies of daily monitoring and testing logs for dewatering practices as described in the
7 WDNR Dewatering Technical Standard.

8
9 Provide copies of all borehole abandonment forms.

10
11 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

12 Provide and submit a quality assurance program for maintaining erosion control and sediment
13 control practices. As work progresses through phases of the contract, submit copies of the
14 updated quality assurance program for erosion control and sediment removal practices.

15
16 **PERMITS/FEEES**

17 Pay for and obtain all permits/approval required by state and federal regulations.

18
19 Necessary permits/approval may include, but are not limited to high capacity well approval under
20 NR 812.09 and erosion control permits.

21
22 When installing by jetting methods, provide own water source. Do not use hydrants as water
23 source without permission from LA/E and/or local utility, as applicable. Obtain and pay for any
24 required hydrant use and permits.

25
26 **SAFETY**

27 Prevent public access to dewatering system components.

28
29 Abandon boreholes in accordance with applicable state and federal codes immediately following
30 use.

31
32 **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**

33 Comply with the requirements of:

34 Section 31 25 00 – Erosion Control

35
36 Complete selection, installation, operation, and maintenance of erosion control and sediment
37 removal measures related to a dewatering system in accordance with the WDNR Dewatering
38 Technical Standard or equivalent approved by WDNR.

39
40 Upon installation of the dewatering system, immediately remove from the site any mud, sediment
41 or drilling fluid generated by jetting or rotary drilling operations.

42
43 When overland discharge of water is necessary, dissipate energy of water stream using nozzles,
44 deflectors, riprap or other methods. Avoid discharge into areas prone to flooding, sensitive areas
45 or exposed soil.

46
47 Inspect dewatering system daily for signs of erosion and eliminate cause of erosion.

48
49 **ENVIRONMENTAL CONTAMINANTS**

50 Monitor dewatering system discharge regularly for signs of chemicals or other environmental
51 contaminants.

52
53 If chemicals or environmental contaminants are observed, terminate dewatering system operation
54 immediately and contact the LA/E.

1 Prevent introduction of contaminants into the soil or groundwater through the dewatering system.

2

3 **NOISE POLLUTION**

4 Provide mufflers, housing, berms and fencing as necessary to minimize noise pollution resulting
5 from dewatering system operation.

6

7 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

8

9 **GENERAL**

10 All deepwell and wellpoint dewatering equipment and well construction/abandonment materials
11 shall meet the requirements of NR 141 and NR 812.

12

13 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

14

15 **GENERAL**

16 Comply with all local, state and federal regulations.

17

18 When deep wells or well point systems are utilized, prepare a system design and obtain permits
19 in accordance with NR 812.09 for high capacity wells as defined by NR 812.07(53). Design
20 system to dewater site as necessary to complete construction, but minimize impact on local water
21 table. Monitor water levels in wells adjacent to construction site. Adjust dewatering system
22 configuration and operation as necessary if neighboring wells are adversely impacted. Do not
23 adversely impact neighboring private wells.

24

25 Coordinate installation of dewatering system with other contractors. Locate dewatering system
26 components in locations that do not interfere with site operations or other construction activities.

27

28 Pump groundwater at lowest rate necessary to dewater site as required to accommodate other
29 sitework.

30

31 **SUMP DEWATERING**

32 Install collection sump in the low point of the excavation(s).

33

34 Provide filter material, trash screens and other devices around pump or intake to avoid pumping
35 of sediment. Provide sediment tanks, filters, and flocculants as required for sediment control.
36 Inspect discharge daily and install and maintain erosion control and sediment removal practices
37 in accordance with the Technical Standards.

38

39 **WELL INSTALLATION**

40 Install wells by rotary, driven or hydraulic jetting methods.

41

42 **OPERATION**

43 Provide personnel, equipment and power necessary to maintain and operate the dewatering and
44 sediment control systems as required to complete construction at the site.

45

46 Do not discharge water containing sediment, debris or contaminants into the sanitary sewer
47 system or waters of the State. Ensure water discharge does not contain silt held in suspension.
48 Filter discharge water in accordance with WDNR conservation practice 1061.

49

50 Direct surface drainage away from excavated areas.

51

52 Control grading in and adjacent to excavations to prevent water running into excavated areas or
53 onto adjacent properties or public thoroughfares.

54

1 Furnish and operate suitable pumps on a 24 hour basis to keep excavations free of water until
2 services have been placed and backfill is completed. If pump discharge exceeds 70 gallons per
3 minute, obtain required WDNR high capacity well permit.

4

5 **REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT**

6 Remove all dewatering system components immediately following use.

7

8 Clean receiving storm sewer system of any sediment or debris deposits resulting from dewatering
9 system operation.

10

11

12

End of Section

1 These documents are available from: State of Wisconsin Document Sales and Distribution
2 202 South Thornton Avenue; P.O. Box 7840; Madison, WI 53707; 608-266-3358 or found on
3 WisDOT "Doing Business" website.
4

5 **SUBMITTALS**

6 Submit shop drawings and material certifications for all erosion control features.
7

8 **EROSION CONTROL PLAN**

9 LA/E, on behalf of Owner, has obtained Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources Water
10 Resources Application for Project Permits (WRAPP) which includes Stormwater Management
11 and Erosion Control Plans (SMECP). The WRAPP Coverage Letter with Certificate of Permit
12 Coverage is available from the Owner.
13

14 Contractor shall familiarize himself with requirements of the permit documents and be responsible
15 for executing the work in accordance with all permit requirements.
16

17 LA/E has prepared an erosion control plan included in these documents for the project.
18

19 The erosion control plan is in accordance with Chapters NR 151, NR 216, and COMM 60, Wis.
20 Adm. Code. The Contractor will provide additional or alternate erosion control measures to the
21 LA/E as needed due to the contractors' means and methods throughout all phases of
22 construction.
23

24 Contractor shall comply with requirements of erosion control plan, and requirements of General
25 Permit to Discharge under the Wisconsin Pollutant Discharge Elimination System:
26 [http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/water/wm/nps/pdf/stormwater/permits/construction/constru](http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/water/wm/nps/pdf/stormwater/permits/construction/construction_permit_S067831-3.pdf)
27 [ction_permit_S067831-3.pdf](http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/water/wm/nps/pdf/stormwater/permits/construction/construction_permit_S067831-3.pdf)). If applicable, project specific WPDES Construction Site
28 Stormwater Discharge Permit for Erosion Control shall supersede General Permit.
29

30 Erosion control and storm water management practices shall be installed and maintained in
31 accordance with the WDNR approved Technical Standards (or equivalent).
32

33 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

34 **GENERAL**

35 Erosion mats, soil stabilizers, and tackifiers shall be listed on the Product Acceptability List for
36 Multi-Modal Applications ("PAL") as published by the WisDOT.
37
38

39 When drawings include permanent erosion control or storm water control features,
40 CONTRACTOR may utilize these items to temporarily control erosion and storm water during
41 construction activities. Fully clean and restore erosion control or storm water features to function
42 for intended permanent use prior to acceptance of work.
43

44 **SILT FENCE**

45 Fence fabric shall comply with the requirements of State Specification Section 628.2.6, in 3 foot
46 tall rolls, with 4' tall 2" x 2" nominal cross section hardwood posts spaced a maximum of 10' on
47 center. Silt fence shall be Mirafi, Trevira, Amoco, CFM, or approved equal.
48

49 **SILT FENCE OUTLET**

50 Outlets for relieving high flows constructed of silt fence and rock sediment bags per detail in the
51 Drawings.
52

1 **EROSION MAT**

2 Erosion mat shall comply with the requirements of Class I and Class II, erosion mat as defined by
3 the State Specifications and shall be listed on the WisDOT PAL and the following;
4

5 A short term duration (6 months or greater), light duty, organic, "Erosion Control Revegetative
6 Mat" (ECRM) meant for use in urban areas, or lawns, where mowing may be accomplished within
7 two weeks with little or no snagging of the netting or mat.
8

9 All Type Urban mats shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Mats, with the following
10 modifications:

11 Urban mats netting must be 100% organic biodegradable. This shall include parent
12 material, stitching, and netting.
13

14 Class I Type A erosion mats shall be single netted, photodegradable, polypropylene products. All
15 products in this category will be allowed on slopes up to 4H:1V. This product is not to be used in
16 channels. North American Green EroNet S75 (permanent netting) and DS75 (biodegradable
17 netting) or approved equivalent shall be used.
18

19 Class I Type B erosion mats shall be double netted products. The minimum mat thickness shall
20 be 3/8 inch (9 mm) as measured in place. All products approved in Urban Type A category will be
21 allowed on slopes up to 3H:1V. Slopes that are between 4H:1V and 2.5H:1V are required to use
22 mats in the Urban Type B category. North American Green EroNet S150 (permanent netting)
23 and DS150 (biodegradable netting) or approved equivalent shall be used.
24

25 The netting shall be stitched to prevent separation of the net from the parent material. The netting
26 shall be capable of withstanding moderate foot traffic without tearing or puncturing, and shall be
27 in accordance with section 628 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications. Neither the netting, nor
28 the installation, shall pose a safety risk to pedestrians walking on, or crossing it.
29

30 Class II Type B mats shall be permanent triple layer reinforcement matting. The minimum
31 thickness shall be 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) as measured in place with an average thickness of 0.67
32 inch. The nettings shall be stitched together on 1.50 inch openings with UV stabilized
33 polypropylene thread to form permanent three-dimensional turf reinforcement matting. All ditches
34 and channels up to slopes of 2:1 shall be lined with Class II, Type B mats. North American Green
35 VMax C350 or approved equivalent shall be used.
36

37 Class III Type A mats shall be permanent triple layer reinforcement matting. The minimum
38 thickness shall be 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) as measured in place with an average thickness of 0.67
39 inch. The nettings shall be stitched together on 1.50 inch openings with UV stabilized
40 polypropylene thread to form permanent three-dimensional turf reinforcement matting. All high-
41 flow channels and ditches up to slopes of 1:1 and greater shall be lined with Class III, Type A
42 mats. North American Green VMax P550 or approved equivalent shall be used.
43

44 Erosion mat shall be American Excelsior, SI Geosolutions, Erosion Control Systems, North
45 American Green, or approved equal
46

47 **STAPLES**

48 Furnish U-shaped staples, made of No. 11 or larger diameter steel wire, or other engineer-
49 approved material, are one to 2 inches wide, and not less than 6 inches long for firm soils and not
50 less than 12 inches for loose soils. The contractor may use anchors the staple gun manufacturer
51 recommends, either lighter gage staples or equivalent, for engineer-approved staple gun
52 systems.
53

54 **RIPRAP**

55 Riprap shall be the class specified and shall conform to State Specifications Section 606.2.
56 Provide medium riprap over Type R fabric unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Fabric placed

1 under slopes steeper than 2:1 shall be anchored by a 6" wide by 12" deep trench at the top of the
2 slope.

3
4 **INLET PROTECTION**

5 In accordance with detail on drawings.

6
7 **CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT**

8 In accordance with detail on drawings.

9
10 **ROCK SEDIMENT BAGS**

11 Furnish rock bags made of a porous, ultraviolet resistant, high-density polyethylene or geotextile
12 fabric that will retain 70% of its original strength after 500 hours of exposure according to ASTM D
13 4355 and a minimum empty size of 30-inches long by 15-inches wide. Rock Sediment Bags shall
14 conform to Standard Specifications for Highway Construction 628.2.13 for coarse aggregate.
15 Rock Sediment bags. Ero-tex Sediment Control Filter Bags or approved equal shall be provided.

16
17 Rock Sediment Bags shall be filled with aggregate conforming to one of the following
18 Graduations:

Rock Aggregate (Size No.1)	
Sieve Size	% Passing
2"	-
1 1/2"	-
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	20-55
#4	0-10
#8	0-5

Rock Aggregate (Size No.2)	
Sieve Size	% Passing
2"	100
1 1/2"	90-100
1"	20-55
3/4"	0-15
3/8"	0-5
#4	-
#8	-

19
20 **TEMPORARY TRACKING PAD**

21 In accordance with detail on drawings.

22
23 Aggregate for tracking pads shall be 3 to 6 inch clear or washed stone. All material shall be
24 retained on a 3-inch sieve. Type R fabric shall be placed under the tracking pad unless otherwise
25 indicated on Drawings.

26
27 **SOIL STABILIZERS**

28 Soil stabilizers shall be non-asphalt-based products of the type specified, and meeting the
29 requirements of the PAL.

30
31 **SOIL TACKIFIERS**

32 Soil tackifiers shall be non-asphalt-based products of the type specified, and meeting the
33 requirements of the PAL.

34
35 **SILT SOCK**

36 8" Silt Sock SD or approved equal with wood filler material per manufacturer recommendation.

37
38 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

39
40 **GENERAL**

41 Install erosion control measures as required by erosion control plan and contract documents.
42 Provide additional erosion control measures as dictated by CONTRACTOR'S means and

1 methods, or by differing site conditions. Notify LA/E of additional erosion control features that are
2 provided, but not shown on drawings.

3 Provide erosion control measures necessary to protect property and the environment. Include
4 erosion control measures as required by most stringent of applicable sections of The WDNR Best
5 Management Practice Handbook or State Specifications.

6
7 Perform all work in accordance with manufacturer's instruction where these specifications do not
8 specify a higher requirement.

9
10 **GRADING AND EARTHWORK**

11 Install temporary or permanent erosion control measures, in accordance with "Construction
12 Sequence" found on Erosion Control Plan for this project, prior to any onsite grading or land
13 disturbances.

14
15 Clear only those areas designated for the placement of improvements or earthwork before
16 placement of final cover. Perform stripping of vegetation, grading, excavation, or other land
17 disturbing activities in a logical sequence and manner which will minimize erosion. If possible,
18 schedule construction for times of year when erosion hazards are minimal.

19
20 Do not clear site of topsoil, trees, and other natural ground covers before commencement of
21 construction. Retain natural vegetation and protect until final ground cover is placed.

22
23 Do not stockpile soil within 25 feet of any roadway, parking lot, paved area, or drainage structure
24 or channel. Provide temporary stabilization and control measures (seeding, mulching, covering,
25 erosion matting, barrier fencing, etc.) for the protection of disturbed areas and soil piles which will
26 be in existence for a period of more than 14 consecutive calendar days.

27
28 Remove surplus excavation materials from the site immediately after rough grading. The
29 disposal site for the surplus excavation materials shall also be subject to these erosion control
30 requirements.

31
32 **DRAINAGE**

33 Minimize water runoff and retain or detain on-site whenever possible so as to promote settling of
34 solids and groundwater recharge.

35
36 Convey drainage to the nearest adequate public facility. Do not discharge water in a manner that
37 will cause erosion or sedimentation of the site or receiving facility.

38
39 Protect storm sewer inlets and catch basins in accordance with the erosion control plan, if
40 provided. If not specified, protect inlets with straw bale barriers, silt fencing, filter basket, gabion
41 stone weepers, or other equivalent methods approved by the LA/E which provide the necessary
42 erosion protection.

43
44 Divert roof drainage and runoff from all areas upslope of the site around areas to be disturbed or
45 channel them through the site in a manner that will not cause erosion.

46
47 Minimize pumping of sediments when dewatering. Discharge to a sedimentation basin or
48 sedimentation vessel to reduce the discharge of sediments. Do not discharge water in a manner
49 that will cause erosion or sedimentation of site or receiving facility. Follow WDNR Conservation
50 Practice 1061 for dewatering.

51
52 **TRACKING CONTROL**

53 Provide each entrance to site with a stone tracking pad. Construct tracking pad of Gabion Stone
54 or Breaker Run. If necessary, provide a crushed aggregate paved parking area.

1
2 If applicable, wash water shall be discharged to sedimentation basins, sedimentation vessels, or
3 other such control areas.
4

5 **MAINTENANCE**

6 Inspect all erosion control measures within 24 hours of the end of each rainfall event that exceeds
7 0.25 inches, or daily during period of prolonged rainfall, or weekly during periods without rainfall.
8 Immediately repair and/or replace any and all damaged, failed, or inadequate erosion control
9 measures. Maintain daily log of erosion control measure inspection and repair per WPDES
10 Stormwater Discharge Permit.
11

12 Maintain stockpile stabilization measures as necessary after rainfall events and heavy winds.
13 Replace tarps, re-seed, and reapply mulch, tackifiers and stabilizers as necessary.
14

15 Remove sediment from stormwater and erosion control structures, basins and vessels as
16 necessary.
17

18 Repair or replace damaged inlet protection.
19

20 Replace or supplement stone tracking pads with additional stone when tracking pad becomes
21 ineffective. Remove by any sediment reaching a public or private roadway, parking lot, sidewalk,
22 or other paved. Do not remove tracked sediments by flushing. Completely remove any
23 accumulations not requiring immediate attention at least once daily at the end of the workday.
24

25 Frequently dispose of all waste and unused construction materials in licensed solid waste or
26 wastewater facilities. Do not bury, dump, or discharge, any garbage, debris, cleaning wastes,
27 toxic materials, or hazardous materials on the site, on the land surface or in detention basins, or
28 otherwise allow materials to be carried off the site by runoff onto adjacent lands or into receiving
29 waters or storm sewer systems.
30

31 Remove all temporary erosion control measures at the end of the project.
32

33 **CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT AREA**

34 Construct temporary settling basin on any project requiring delivery of concrete in trucks. Wash
35 water from the cleaning of concrete truck chutes, concrete pumps, and contractors equipment is
36 highly alkaline and shall not be discharged from washout area.
37

38 Basin can be a prefabricated container, or self-installed below-grade or above-grade washout pits
39 or basins. The basin shall be constructed large enough to allow wash water sufficient time to
40 evaporate providing room for additional wash water while maintaining a minimum of 12 inch
41 freeboard. The basin shall have walls constructed of staked bales of hay and/or a pit excavated
42 for the purpose. The basin shall be lined with 6 mil polyethylene sheeting or an impermeable
43 geotextile fabric that will not allow the contents to escape into the underlying soils.

44 When solids occupy 75% of the volume of the basin or when 12 inch freeboard cannot be
45 maintained, remove and disposed of solids properly. Inspect the liner for damage and replace if
46 necessary.
47

48 A sign stating "Concrete Truck Washout Area" shall be constructed at the basin.
49
50

51 End of Section

1 **SECTION 32 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

2
3
4 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

5
6 **SCOPE**

7 This section provides information common to two or more technical site work specification
8 sections or items that are of a general nature, and not included in other sections. This section
9 applies to ALL site work, as applicable. Included are the following topics:

10 PART ONE - GENERAL

- 11 Scope
- 12 Related Work
- 13 Referenced Organizations
- 14 Referenced Documents
- 15 Quality Assurance
- 16 Safety
- 17 Permits
- 18 Construction Limits
- 19 Work by Others
- 20 Submittals
- 21 Off Site Storage
- 22 Codes
- 23 Certificates and Inspections

24 PART TWO - PRODUCTS

- 25 Barricades, Signs, and Warning Devices

26 PART THREE - EXECUTION

- 27 Maintenance of Site and Building Access/Egress
- 28 Continuity of Existing Traffic and Traffic Control
- 29 Protection and Continuity of Existing Utilities
- 30 Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
- 31 Stormwater/Excavation Water Management

32
33 **RELATED WORK**

34 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions govern work under this Section along with
35 following sections:

- 36
- 37 Section 32 10 00 Hard Surface Base and Paving
- 38 Section 32 31 13 Chain Link Fencing and Gates
- 39 Section 32 91 13 Soil Preparation
- 40 Section 32 92 23 Seeding

41
42 **REFERENCED ORGANIZATIONS**

43 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions shall govern all work under this section.

44
45 Abbreviations of organizations referenced in these specifications are as follows:

- 46
- 47 AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- 48 ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
- 49 ANSI American National Standards Institute
- 50 ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers'
- 51 ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers'
- 52 ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
- 53 AWWA American Water Works Association
- 54 AWS American Welding Society
- 55 FHA Federal Highway Administration

1	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
2	NEC	National Electric Code
3	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
4	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
5	NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
6	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
7	STI	Steel Tank Institute
8	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
9	WDNR	State of Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources
10	WisDOT	State of Wisconsin Department of Transportation

11
12 **REFERENCED DOCUMENTS**

13 Where reference is made to “State Specifications” it shall mean: Wisconsin Department of
14 Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction", 2024 edition.

15
16 Where reference is made to “Standard Specifications” it shall mean: “Standard Specifications for
17 Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin,” Sixth Edition, December 22, 2003 and Addendum
18 1, December 22, 2004 and Addendum No. 2, April 22, 2008.

19 Incorporate following listing of correction of referenced chapters or sections contained
20 within “Standard Specifications.”
21

Page	General Section	Noted Reference Section or Chapter	Correct Reference Section or Chapter
3-21	3.2.6(n)1	4.17.0	4.16.0

22
23 Where reference is made to “PAL” it shall mean Wisconsin Department of Transportation, current
24 edition of "Product Acceptability List" or “Approved Product Lists” found on the WisDOT “Doing
25 Business” website.

26
27 Where reference is made to “BMPH”, it shall mean the Wisconsin Construction Site Best
28 Management Practice Handbook, current edition as published by the WDNR.

29
30 Method of measurement and basis of payment sections in referenced documents shall not apply.
31

32 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

33 Provide materials and products as required by individual specification sections. Refer to Section
34 GC - General Conditions of the Contract regarding substitutions.
35

36 CONTRACTOR shall provide quality assurance testing and reporting as required by individual
37 specification sections.
38

39 **SAFETY**

40 CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for worksite safety.
41

42 Perform all work in accordance with applicable OSHA, state and local safety standards.
43

44 Contact Diggers Hotline at 1-800-242-8511 in accordance with statutory requirements. Request
45 that non-member utilities and private utilities be located by appropriate parties.
46

47 **PERMITS**

48 Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for
49 obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete the work.
50
51

1 **CONSTRUCTION LIMITS**

2 Construction Limits are indicated on drawings. In the absence of such a designation on
3 drawings, confine work to minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake work as determined
4 by LA/E. In no case shall construction activities extend beyond state property lines or
5 construction easements.
6

7 The CONTRACTOR shall restore all disturbed areas in accordance with drawings and
8 specifications. If plans and specifications do not address restoration of specific areas, these
9 areas will be restored to pre-construction conditions as approved by LA/E.
10

11 **WORK BY OTHERS**

12 Coordinate work under this project with work by OWNER and other CONTRACTORS on site.
13

14 **SUBMITTALS**

15 Refer also to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract.
16

17 Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, product data, samples, substitutions and operation and
18 maintenance (O&M) data for approval as required by individual specification sections.
19

20 Unless otherwise noted, submit electronically to Rettler Corporation unless otherwise directed by
21 LA/E at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
22

23 **OFF SITE STORAGE**

24 Refer to the General Conditions.
25

26 In general, payments for materials stored off site will only be considered in instances where there
27 is limited space available for storage on the site. Prior approval by LA/E, together with execution
28 of a Storage Agreement will be required.
29

30 **CODES**

31 Comply with the requirements of all applicable, local, state and federal codes.
32

33 **CERTIFICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS**

34 Refer to Section GC - General Conditions.
35

36 Obtain and pay for all required sampling, testing, inspections, and certifications except those
37 expressly listed as provided by LA/E or other third party in Contract Documents. Deliver originals
38 of certificates and documents to LA/E within 3 days; provide copies to LA/E. Include copies of
39 certifications and documents in the O&M Manual.
40

41 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

42 **BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND WARNING DEVICES**

43 Traffic barricades, traffic signs, and warning devices shall meet the requirements of applicable
44 OSHA standards and the FHA Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).
45
46

47 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

48 **MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND BUILDING ACCESS/EGRESS**

49 All construction access shall ingress and egress from location shown on drawings.
50
51

52 Unless otherwise shown or directed, maintain existing access and egress to the existing facilities
53 throughout construction. Maintain ANSI A117 compliant access for disabled persons, delivery

1 access, emergency vehicle access, and emergency egress. Do not interrupt access and egress
2 without prior written approval from LA/E.

3
4 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING TRAFFIC AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

5 Do not interrupt or change existing traffic circulation without prior written approval from LA/E.

6
7 When interruption is required, coordinate schedule with OWNER agency to minimize disruptions.
8 When working in public right-of-way, obtain all necessary approvals and applicable permits from
9 City of Appleton.

10
11 When CONTRACTOR'S activities impede or obstruct traffic flow, CONTRACTOR shall provide
12 traffic control devices, signs and flaggers in accordance with other Contract Documents and
13 current version of the MUTCD, or as shown on the drawings.

14
15 **PROTECTION AND CONTINUITY OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

16 Verify the locations of any water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, drainage, gas, electric,
17 telephone/communication, fuel, steam lines, or other utilities and site features which may be
18 encountered in any excavations or other sitework. Properly underpin and support all lines to
19 avoid disruption of service.

20
21 Do not interrupt or change existing utilities without prior written approval from LA/E, affected
22 utilities and users. Notify all users impacted by outages minimum of 48 hours in advance of
23 outage. Provide notification in writing and describe nature and duration of outages and provide
24 name and number of CONTRACTOR'S foreman or other contact.

25
26 Cut off and cap any service connections encountered which are to be removed at the limits of the
27 excavation in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and any specifications
28 governing such removals.

29
30 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

31 Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, landscaping,
32 streetlights, utilities, and all other such facilities that may be encountered or interfered with during
33 the progress of work. Take measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities that
34 are outside the limits of the work or items that are within construction limits but are intended to
35 remain. Report any damage to existing facilities to LA/E immediately. Correct and pay for all
36 damages.

37
38 **STORMWATER/EXCAVATION WATER MANAGEMENT**

39 Control grading around structures, pitch ground to prevent water running into excavated areas.

40
41 Pits, trenches within building lines and other excavations shall be maintained free of water.

42
43 Provide trenching, pumping, other facilities required.

44
45 Notify LA/E if springs or running water is encountered in excavation; provide discharge by
46 trenches, drains, pumping to point outside of excavation. Provide information to LA/E of points
47 and areas that water will be discharged. At the LA/E'S option, CONTRACTOR shall drain spring
48 to the storm sewer system by the use of field tile.

49
50 Be responsible for control measures to prevent damage from flooding, erosion, and
51 sedimentation to on-site and off-site areas.

52
53
54 End of Section

1

Material	Test Required	Test/Sample Frequency
Dense Graded Base	D1140-00 / C136-06	1 test/500 cy placed
Dense Graded Base	D2922-01 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods	1 test per 1000 square feet

Table 32 10 00 -1

2

3

4

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.

5

6

PART TWO – PRODUCTS

7

8

RECYCLED AND SALVAGED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, AGGREGATE PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

9

Salvaged asphalt and base removed and stockpiled from existing driveways, parking lots and walkways meeting requirements of Section 305 of State Specifications.

10

11

Contractor may utilize salvaged asphalt for base course below HMA surfaces as follows:

12

- Walkways, drives and aprons outside limits of running track – top 4” depth salvaged asphaltic base allowed, virgin dense graded base allowed below top 4” depth.
- All HMA surfaces to receive tennis court surfacing – virgin dense graded base only.

13

14

DENSE GRADED BASE

Comply with Section 305 of "State Specification."

15

16

Tests:

- Provide one sieve analysis of aggregate for each source.

17

18

HOT MIX ASPHALTIC (HMA) PAVEMENT

Provide HMA pavement conforming to the requirements Section 450, 455 and 460 of State Specifications. Utilize the same material type throughout the paving operation unless noted elsewhere on drawings.

19

20

3.0-inch HMA

Compacted Thickness: Lower layer: 1.5-inch, 5 LT 58-28 S
Upper layer: 1.5-inch, 5 LT 58-28 S

21

22

3.5-inch HMA

Compacted Thickness: Lower layer: 1.75-inch, 4 LT 58-28 S
Upper layer: 1.75-inch, 4 LT 58-28 S – **Virgin Material Only for Upper Layer of Tennis Court Receiving Tennis Court Surfacing**

23

24

GEOTEXTILE FABRIC, NONWOVEN

Manufacturer: Mirafi

Product: 140N

Or approved equal.

25

26

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

PART THREE – EXECUTION

SUBGRADE APPROVAL/PROOF-ROLLING

Conform to requirements of Section 31 22 16.15 Roadway Subgrade Preparation.

UNDERCUTTING/EXCAVATION BELOW SUBGRADE (EBS)

Conform to requirements of Section 31 22 16.15 Roadway Subgrade Preparation.

PLACING AND COMPACTING BASECOURSE

Comply with Section 305 of "State Specifications" except as modified below:

Compact to minimum 95% maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor).

Place dense graded base minimum 1-foot beyond limits of all hard surfaces.

Excavation shall be free of water prior to beginning filling. Do not place material on frozen surfaces or use frozen material.

Fill areas using the specified in Table 32 10 00-2 or as shown on drawings.

Place and compact material to minimize settlement and avoid damage to structures, pipes, utility lines and other features. Hand-place and compact material as necessary.

Moisture condition backfill material as necessary to achieve density required for given use.

Compact fill material as required by Table 32 10 00-2 for the given use.

Responsibility of CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary compaction equipment and other grading equipment that may be required to obtain the specified density. Vibratory plate or tamping type walk behind compactors will be required whenever backfill is placed adjacent to structures, pipes, utility lines and other features.

Location	Required Material	Maximum Compacted Lift Thickness	Minimum Proctor Compaction
Areas Beneath Existing or Proposed Pavement (Roads, Drives, Walks)	Basecourse or Granular Fill	6"	95% Modified

Table 32 10 00 -2

Where additional filling or excavation is necessary, or placement of base course will be delayed, roll surface of proposed roadway or parking lot with a smooth drum roller to provide relatively impervious surface and promote drainage.

STOCKPILING

If continuous compliance with material specifications is questionable, LA/E may require CONTRACTOR to supply material from a stockpile of previously tested material. Maintain a sufficiently large stockpile to preclude the use of material not previously approved.

Build and maintain stockpiles using methods that minimize segregation and prevent contamination. If contract specifies location, place stockpiles where specified. Clear and prepare stockpile areas to facilitate the recovery of maximum amount of stockpiled material.

1 **HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT**
2 Place HMA pavement in accordance with the requirements of Section 450, 455 and 460 of State
3 Specifications.

4
5 **GEOTEXTILE FABRIC, NONWOVEN**
6 Before placing the fabric, smooth and shape subgrade to the required grade and section, and
7 compact to the specified density. After placing fabric on subgrade, contractor shall not allow traffic
8 or construction equipment to travel on the fabric.

9
10 Roll out the fabric on the subgrade and pull taut manually to remove wrinkles. Join parallel strips
11 of fabric by overlapping or sewing. Sew seams as specified in State Specification 645.3.1, except
12 ensure a tensile strength equal to or greater than 60 percent of the specified directional tensile
13 strength of the fabric develops. Overlap the fabric in joints at least 24 inches. Overlap butt splices
14 between fabric rolls at least 36 inches. Utilize weights or pins to prevent the wind from lifting the
15 fabric.

16
17 Cover all tears, holes, or rips in the fabric with a patch of fabric overlapping the defect 36 inches
18 in all directions.

19
20 Cover all fabric within 72 hours of placement.

21
22 If ruts greater than 1 inch develop during construction operations, LA/E may require the
23 contractor to use lighter equipment, equipment with lower contact pressure, or smaller loads on
24 existing equipment.

25
26 Fill all ruts in the surface of each lift of backfill with additional material. Do not smooth ruts without
27 adding additional backfill.

28
29
30 End of Section

1 Section 32 13 21 Post Tensioned Tennis Court System
2 Section 32 31 13 Chain Link Fence and Gates

4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

5 State Specifications: Wisconsin Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for
6 Highway and Structure Construction", 2025 edition. Comply with reference sections including but
7 not limited to:

8
9 Section 301 Base, Subbase and Subgrade Aggregate
10 Section 415 Concrete Pavement
11 Section 501 Concrete
12 Section 505 Steel Reinforcement

13
14 PAL = Wisconsin Department of Transportation, current edition of "Product Acceptability List" or
15 "Approved Product Lists" found on the WisDOT "Doing Business" website. American Concrete
16 Institute (ACI):

17
18 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete
19 305 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
20 306 Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
21 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
22 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

23
24 Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

25
26 63 Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars

27
28 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

29
30 C31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in
31 the Field
32 C33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
33 C 39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
34 Specimens
35 C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
36 C143 Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
37 C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
38 C172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
39 C231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
40 Pressure Method
41 C260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
42 C494/494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
43 C1064 Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-
44 Cement Concrete

45 SUBMITTALS

46 Product Data: For each type of product.

47
48
49 Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when
50 characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances
51 warrant adjustments. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project
52 site.

53
54 Certificate of Dosage Rate Conformance for ready mix supplier.
55

1 Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and
2 placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar
3 diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing,
4 and supports for concrete reinforcement. See also section 32 13 13.

5
6 Material Certificates: For each of the following:

7 Admixtures.

8 Curing compounds

9 Slab treatments

10 Plastic Sheeting below slab

11 Repair materials when required on project prior to installation.

12
13 Field quality-control reports.

14
15 Minutes of preinstallation conference.

16 17 **PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

18 Post Tension Slab Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at onsite location to be
19 determined by General Contractor or Architect.

20
21 Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for
22 ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned
23 with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

24 Contractor's superintendent.

25 Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

26 Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

27 Concrete Subcontractor.

28 Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

29
30 Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control,
31 concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures,
32 construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and
33 form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, plastic sheeting installation, anchor
34 rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for
35 achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness
36 measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

37 38 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

39 Contractor Qualifications: Concrete installer specializing in large concrete pours and post
40 tensioned concrete installation similar to work specified in this section with minimum five (5)
41 years' experience (documented).

42
43 Construct and erect concrete formwork in accordance with ACI 301.

44
45 Manufacturer Qualifications: A concrete supplier experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed
46 concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and
47 equipment.

48
49 Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 305, and ACI 306.

50
51 CONTRACTOR is responsible for materials testing which shall be conducted as outlined in
52 Section 03 00 00 Site Concrete.

53 54 **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

55 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout.

1 **COORDINATION**

2 Contractor shall coordinate with all trades to ensure proper access, construction sequence, and
3 quality work to be completed.

4
5 **WARRANTY**

6 Provide minimum two (2) year warranty against defects for materials and installation, unless
7 otherwise indicated.

8
9 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

10
11 **CONCRETE, GENERAL**

12 ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract
13 Documents:

14 ACI 301

15 ACI 117

16
17 **FORM-FACING MATERIALS**

18 Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and
19 smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

20
21 Dimensional lumber or plywood.

22
23 Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic,
24 paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding
25 specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic
26 concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

27
28 Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain,
29 or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete
30 surfaces.

31
32 **STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

33 Any miscellaneous reinforcement not supplied by 32 13 21 shall be supplied under this
34 specification. All bar used for constructing the post tensioned slab shall be epoxy coated bar.

35
36 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy
37 coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

38
39 **REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES**

40 Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A
41 775/A 775M epoxy coated.

42
43 Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on
44 reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

45
46 Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening
47 reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel
48 wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater
49 compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

50
51 For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms,
52 use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar
53 supports.

54
55 For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated
56 wire bar supports.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

CONCRETE MATERIALS

Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

Cementitious Materials:

- Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II.
- Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, portland-limestone cement.
No fly ash, slag or other fillers will be allowed in Post Tensioned Concrete mix design.
- Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M coarse aggregate or better, graded.
Provide aggregates from a single source.
- Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: Slabs on grade 5" thick or less 1 inch

Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, nominal maximum aggregate size per list under normal-weight aggregate section above.

Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

PLASTIC SHEETING

- Polyethylene Sheeting.
 - 2 layers
 - Minimum Thickness: 5 to 10 mils.
 - Lap joints 12 inches and seal with vapor barrier tape.

CURING MATERIALS

Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

Water: Potable.

RELATED MATERIALS

Foam Expansion Strips (for use at athletic equipment post penetrations): Meadows "Deck-O-Foam" or equal, 1/4 inch thick; see plans for slab thickness.

REPAIR MATERIALS

Repair of any damage to concrete from blowouts, unauthorized traffic on slab or any activity resulting in damage to the slab shall be approved by the Architect prior to any repairs being made.

1 **CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL**

2 Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned based on
3 laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

4
5 Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs
6 based on laboratory trial mixtures.

7
8 Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland
9 or blended hydraulic cement in concrete as follows:

10 Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

11
12 Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required,
13 for placement and workability.

14
15
16 **CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR POST TENSIONED SYSTEMS**

17 Post Tensioned Concrete Slab: Normal-weight concrete.

18
19 Minimum Compressive Strength

20 3000 psi at 3 days

21 5000 psi at 28 days

22 600 lbs Cement

23
24 Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.43

25
26 Slump Limit: 6 inches, plus or minus 1/2 inch

27
28 Air Content: 3-5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

29
30 Aggregate: Limestone

31 Fine Aggregate: 1350 lbs

32 Coarse Aggregate: 1740 lbs

33
34 Exterior: see section 03 00 00 "Site Concrete" for concrete pavement and walks

35
36 **FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT**

37 Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

38
39 **CONCRETE MIXING**

40 Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C
41 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M and furnish batch ticket information.

42
43 When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2
44 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to
45 60 minutes.

46
47 **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

48
49 **FORMWORK INSTALLATION**

50 Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical,
51 lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can
52 support such loads.

53
54 Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation,
55 and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and as follows:

56 Variation from plumb in lines and surfaces; 1/4 inch per 10 ft., but not more than 1 inch.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces (concrete surfaces exposed to view).

Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.

Install pocket formers and any recessed elements, for easy removal.

Set edge forms to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

Place and secure net posts and anchors prior to placing post tension slab. Coordinate with athletic equipment supplier to install equipment and foundations located below slab prior to placement of post tension slab. Coordinate any other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by post tensioned concrete.

Coordinate any additional items by other trades as required.

REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

General: Formwork for post tension slabs may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete must be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

PLASTIC SHEETING UNDERLAYMENT

Install two layers of sheeting. Sprinkle water between layers.
Lap joints 12 inches and seal joints with vapor barrier tape.

STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

Avoid puncturing or removing plastic sheeting.

1 Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that
2 reduce bond to concrete.

3
4 Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support
5 reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Post tensioned tendons
6 and reinforcement bars: 1.5 inches

7
8 Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

9
10 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating
11 according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated
12 steel reinforcement.

13 **JOINTS**

14 General: No joints in post tensioned slab. Refer to Concrete Paving for jointing adjacent to post
15 tensioned slab.

16 **CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

17 Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items
18 is complete and that required inspections are completed.

19 Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless
20 approved by Architect.

21
22 Deposit and consolidate concrete for post tensioned slabs in a continuous operation, within limits
23 of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

24
25 Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around
26 reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners. Use extra caution to thoroughly
27 vibrate all concrete around anchorages to avoid rock pockets or other unconsolidated concrete.

28
29 Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

30
31 Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

32
33 Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface
34 plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces
35 before starting finishing operations.

36 Cold-Weather Placement:

37 Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows:

38
39 Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost,
40 freezing actions, or low temperatures.

41
42 When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive
43 days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by
44 ACI 301.

45
46 Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen
47 subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

48
49 Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical
50 accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

1 Hot-Weather Placement:

2 Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

3
4 Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or
5 chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to
6 total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

7
8 Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade
9 uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

10
11 **FINISHING FORMED SURFACES**

12 Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes
13 and defects repaired and patched. Remove pocket formers, any remaining fins and other
14 projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

15
16 **FINISHING**

17 General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing
18 operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

19
20 Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or
21 inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat
22 float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

23 Shot Blasting Finish: All post tensioned slabs shall be shot blasted after curing to provide a
24 Concrete Surface Profile (CSP) 2 or 3. Remove all dust and debris from shot blasting operation
25 and provide a slab ready to receive athletic surface coatings. Concrete contractor is responsible
26 for providing shot blasting and coordinating with the surfacing contractor for final finishing
27 requirements.

28
29 **MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION**

30 Athletic Equipment Foundations (Net posts and anchors):

31
32 Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

33
34 Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

35
36 **CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING**

37 General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot
38 temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather
39 protection during curing.

40
41 Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including post tensioned slab, and other
42 similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If
43 removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

44
45 Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces,
46 including floors and slabs, and other surfaces.

47
48 Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

49 Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following
50 materials:

51 Water.

52 Continuous water-fog spray.

53 Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces
54 and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

1 Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for
2 curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches,
3 and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair
4 any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
5

6 **CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS**

7 Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and
8 replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
9

10 Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks,
11 spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and
12 stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
13

14 Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural
15 performance as determined by Architect.
16

17 Structural repairs related to blow outs or other failures of the post tensioned system will be
18 recommended by the post tension supplier and concrete installer and approved by Architect.
19

20 Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's
21 approval.
22

23 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

24 Take three concrete test cylinders for every 75 cu yd (60 cu m) or less of concrete placed.
25

26 Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on site under same
27 conditions as concrete it represents.
28

29 Take one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
30

31 Take minimum of three (3) extra cylinders for final stressing at 3,000 psi minimum.
32
33

End of Section

- 1 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete
- 2 305 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
- 3 306 Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
- 4 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
- 5 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

6
7 Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

- 8
- 9 63 Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars

10
11 American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 12
- 13 ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and
- 14 Materials; American Concrete Institute International; 2006.
- 15 ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete
- 16 Institute International; 2005.
- 17 ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary;
- 18 American Concrete Institute International; 2008.

19
20 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- 21
- 22 ASTM A 416/A 416M Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire
- 23 for Prestressed Concrete; 2006.
- 24 ASTM A 722/A 722M Standard Specification for Uncoated High-Strength Steel Bars for
- 25 Prestressing Concrete; 2007.

26 Post Tensioning Institute (PTI):

- 27
- 28 PTI (MAN) Post-Tensioning Manual; Post-Tensioning Institute; 2006, Sixth
- 29 Edition.
- 30 PTI (TENDON) Specification for Unbonded Single Strand Tendons; Post-
- 31 Tensioning Institute; 2000.

32 **SUBMITTALS**

33 Product Data: Provide data on concrete design mix, admixtures, and corrosion inhibitors etc.

34
35 Shop Drawings: Indicate layout and steel sections, tendon sizes, grouping, spacing, placing

36 sequence, supports and locations, tendon supports and sheathing, accessories, clearances

37 required for jack, and anchor stresses.

38
39 Indicate formwork methods, materials, arrangement of joints, ties, shores, location of bracing and

40 temporary supports, and schedule of erection and stripping.

41
42 Describe tensioning sequence, type of jack, pressure monitoring device, anchorage set, tendon

43 elongation and tendon cut-off procedures.

44
45 Design Data: Indicate calculations for loadings and stresses of designed framing. This data shall

46 include shortening, shrinkage, and friction losses.

47
48 Certificate: Certify that tendon strength characteristics meet or exceed specified requirements.

49 Certificate shall include mill test results for each strand.

50
51 Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tendons; stressing sequence and tension

52 loads established, calculations for elongation of tendon, and tendon stressing logs.

53
54 Equipment Data: Equipment used for Hydraulic stressing shall be submitted for review, including

55 certifications from an independent lab on equipment used.

1 Stressing documentation: Submit Stressing Logs for review.

2
3 **PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

4 Convene one week before starting work of this section. Discuss tendon and rebar locations,
5 along with NO core drilling, cutting or power-driven inserts without prior approval of Architect.

6
7 Where possible, coordinate this meeting to occur at same time as Preinstallation Meeting for Post
8 Tensioned Concrete installation.

9
10 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

11 Designer Qualifications: Complete all work under the direct supervision of a Professional
12 Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the
13 Project is located. All cost associated with this supervision shall be included. Submit resume for
14 review and approval.

15
16 Installer Qualifications: Post tensioning supplier specializing in performance of the type of work
17 specified in this section with minimum five (5) years' experience (documented). Site
18 superintendent resume shall be reviewed for approval, all iron workers must have current PTI
19 post tensioning certification. PT supplier is directly responsible for complete installation and
20 stressing of all tendons.

21
22 Manufacture Qualifications: Manufacture shall be a member of PTI (Post Tensioning Institute),
23 post tensioning hardware and tendons shall be supplied by a single manufacture that is Approved
24 by the PTI. All shipments shall include conformations of information listed above.

25
26 **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

27 CONTRACTOR to provide all necessary construction layout

28
29 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

30 Packing and Shipping: Deliver materials in original unopened water protective packaging to
31 prevent damage to products.

32
33 Tendons: Loading/unloading of tendons shall be done in a manner to protect tendon sheathing
34 from damage and pinching. Contractor shall replace all stands which are damaged or defective at
35 no cost to the owner.

36
37 Tendon bundles shall be stored in accordance with PTI best practices.

38
39 **COORDINATION**

40 Contractor shall coordinate with all trades to ensure proper access, construction sequence, and
41 quality work to be completed.

42
43 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

44
45 **FORMWORK**

46 Formwork: As specified in Section 32 13 20.

47
48 **REINFORCEMENT**

49 Tendon Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270 (1860 MPa) seven-wire stranded steel cable;
50 low-relaxation type; full length without splices.

51
52 Tendon Strand: Factory assembled, complying with PTI Tendon Specification, ASTM A 416/A
53 416M, Grade 270 (1860) seven-wire stranded steel cable 1/2" dia. @ .153 sq. in.; low-relaxation
54 type; full length without splices; weldless; greased and covered with polyethylene sheathing
55 providing free movement of tendon within sheathing; complete with end anchorages.

1 Tendon Coating for corrosion protection:
2 Coating shall be mineral base oil and a lithium hydroxystearate/ polymer thickener or lithium
3 soap-based grease for post tensioning construction. Product shall meet or exceed the Post
4 Tensioning Institute specifications for use as a corrosion preventative coating for unbonded,
5 single strand tendons in corrosive service.

6
7 Acceptable Manufactures:

8 Shell PT Coating Grease by Shell Oil Products
9 Mobil Greaserex K-218 by Exxon Mobil Lubricants and Specialties
10 Vexipak or equal.

11
12 Tendon Anchors: Encapsulated Anchor shall be by General Technologies, 13022 Trinity Drive,
13 Stafford TX 77477, Phone 281.240.0550 <http://www.gti-usa.net/>.

14
15 Fixed Anchors: Live and dead ends, zero void by General Technologies, 13022 Trinity Drive,
16 Stafford TX 77477, Phone 281.240.0550 <http://www.gti-usa.net/>

17
18 Anchor Caps: All anchor caps to be filled with grease.

19
20 Sheathing: 50 mil minimum.

21 22 **ACCESSORIES**

23 Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Size and shape for strength and support of
24 reinforcement during tendon location, installation, and placement of concrete.

25
26 Tape: Polyken #826 or wonder tape.

27 28 **CONCRETE MATERIALS AND MIX DESIGN**

29 Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 32 13 20.

30 Mix Design: As specified in Section 32 13 20.

31 32 **GROUT**

33 Grout Fill:

34
35 Compressive Strength (28 day): 7500 psi.

36
37 Masterflow 928 Grout shall be nonmetallic, non-shrink hydraulic cement-based mineral-aggregate
38 with an extended working time. ANSI /NSF 61 approved, meeting requirements of ASTM C 1107.

39
40 Manufactured by BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC. Building Systems. 889 Valley Park Drive,
41 Shakopee, MN 55379 <http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com/> or approved equal.

42 43 **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

44 45 **EXAMINATION**

46 Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and field measurements are as indicated on
47 shop drawings. Prior to concrete pour, a site inspection report shall be completed performed as
48 listed below.

49
50 On-site Inspection report for the review of post tensioning and steel members shall include the
51 following information:

- 52 1. Project Name
- 53 2. Date that inspection was completed
- 54 3. Inspection company name and the name of onsite inspector.
- 55 4. Name of contractor and steel fabricator
- 56 5. Number of workers on site performing work and general progress and location

- 1 6. Confirmation on back up bar installation, misc. accessories, anchors, protective coatings,
- 2 7. Spacing, layout and size of tendons.
- 3 8. Grade of slab, coverage of tendons and fabrication methods.
- 4 9. Current weather conditions

5
6 **INSTALLATION**

7 Tendon Placement

8 Locate and position tendons per drawings. Protect from displacement. Protect from damage;
9 replace if damaged. Maintain 4" clearance with all required interferences and adjust layout
10 accordingly.

11
12 Maximum Distance from Indicated Position: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

13
14 Secure jack pressure plates in position perpendicular to line of stressing force.

15
16 Inspect sheathing around tendons for damage prior to placement of concrete. Repair per PTI
17 standards if sheathing is damaged.

18
19 Placing Concrete

20 Place concrete in accordance with Section 32 13 20.

21
22 Verify tendons, anchors, seats, plates, and other items to be cast into concrete are placed and
23 secure.

24
25 Tolerances: See Section 32 13 20 for formwork construction tolerances.

26
27 Tensioning

28 Perform final tensioning when concrete has reached 3,000 psi compressive strength and ambient
29 temperature is above specified requirements, in one step.

30
31 Confirm concrete strength with test cylinders prior to tensioning.

32
33 Measure prestressing force. Maintain jacking and tensioning records as work progresses.

34
35 Jack against tendon pressure plate, not against concrete.

36
37 Cut off excess tendon inside face of concrete. Apply touch-up primer to cut end.

38
39 Repair duct displaced by tensioning process. Conduct repair procedure as directed.

40
41 Grouting

42 Grout fill anchorage pockets.

43
44 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

45 CONTRACTOR shall obtain an independent testing agency to conduct field inspection of
46 reinforcing system prior to concrete pouring as well as inspection/measuring to ensure tendon
47 system is properly tensioned. All inspection of post tensioning shall be completed by a PTI
48 Certified Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector.

49
50 Inspect all sheathing and tendons for damage, review anchors for proper installation at edge.

51
52 **REMOVAL OF FORMS**

53 See Section 32 13 20 for requirements for removal of forms.

54
55 Do not remove forms, shores, and bracing until concrete has been tensioned to strength sufficient
56 to carry its own weight, construction loads, and design loads.

1
2
3

End of Section

1 **SECTION 32 18 23.53 – TENNIS COURT SURFACING - POST TENSIONED CONCRETE**

2
3 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

4
5 **SCOPE**

6 The work under this section shall consist of providing all labor, equipment, materials, and related
7 work for Concrete Tennis Court Surfacing required for this project as indicated on the Drawings.

8 **PART ONE – GENERAL**

9 Scope
10 Related Work
11 Reference Standards
12 Submittals
13 Quality Assurance
14 Delivery, Storage and Handling
15 Field Conditions
16 Coordination
17 Warranty

18 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

19 Manufacturers
20 Laykold Colorcoat System Materials
21 Water
22 Tennis Court Surfacing System
23 Other Materials

24 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

25 Examination
26 Preparation
27 Installation
28 Cleaning

29
30 **RELATED WORK**

31 Applicable provisions of Division 01 and the following Sections:

32
33 Section 32 13 20 Post Tensioned Concrete
34 Section 32 31 13 Chain Link Fence and Gates

35
36 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

37 State Specifications: Wisconsin Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications for
38 Highway and Structure Construction", 2023 edition. Comply with reference sections including but
39 not limited to:

40
41 Section 415 Concrete Pavement
42 Section 501 Concrete

43
44 Court Construction – American Sports Builders Association (ASBA):

45
46 Tennis Courts: A Construction & Maintenance Manual for court construction details. This
47 publication may be obtained by calling the ASBA at 443-640-1042 or visiting
48 www.sportsbuilders.org.

49
50 **SUBMITTALS**

51 Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples:

52
53 General: Provide certificates certifying that materials comply with specification requirements,
54 signed by bituminous concrete producer and Contractor.

1 Manufacturer shall submit complete specifications, six (6) copies of line layout drawing,
2 installation instructions, and maintenance requirements per shop drawing requirements in
3 General Conditions. The Contractor shall submit all shipment documents and proper materials
4 volumes.

5
6 Installer shall submit a list of local installations and description of experience in this work.

7
8 Submit one set of Advanced Polymer Technology's "Laykold ColorCoat System Specifications."
9

10 Submit system components Technical Data Sheets (TDS) and one Laykold Color Chart.

11 Submit current Safety Data Sheets.

12 Submit current ISO Quality Management System Certification certificate.

13 Submit current ITF surface classification.

14 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

15 Qualifications:

16 Provide at least one person who shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills
17 required, who shall be completely familiar with the design and application of work described for
18 this section, and who shall be present at all times during progress of the work of this section and
19 shall direct all work performed under this section.

20 For actual finishing of surfaces, and operation of the required equipment, use only personnel who
21 are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required.

22 Provide final surfaces of uniform texture, conforming to required grades and cross-section.

23 All tennis court surfacing materials shall be Laykold as manufactured by Advanced Polymer
24 Technology (APT) of Harmony, PA, an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. APT may be contacted
25 via telephone 888-266-4221, fax 724-452-1703, or web site www.laykold.com

26 All work shall be done in accordance with American Sports Builders Association (ASBA)
27 guidelines.

28 The contractor shall record the batch number of each product used on the site and maintain it
29 through the warranty period.

30 The contractor shall provide the inspector, upon request, an estimate of the volume of each
31 product to be used on the site.

32 Asphalt and concrete substrates shall be allowed to cure a minimum of 30 days before
33 application of any coatings. If time sensitive and/or high RH level is present, Laykold Epoxy VT
34 (172) Primer can be applied to 5-day old (minimum) concrete substrates according to coatings
35 manufacturer guidelines. RH testing is required.

36 The substrate shall be CLEAN and DRY before coatings are applied. The surface of the
37 substrate shall be inspected and made sure to be free of grease, oil, dust, dirt and other foreign
38 matter before any coatings are applied.

39 Water used in all mixtures shall be fresh and potable.

40 No part of the surfacing system shall be applied during a rainfall, or when rainfall is imminent.

1 Do not apply coatings to a cold surface. Surface and air temperatures must be a minimum of
2 50°F (10°C) and rising.

3
4 Do not apply coatings if extremely high humidity prevents drying.

5
6 No coatings are to be applied if surface temperature exceeds 130°F (54°C).

7
8 All materials shall be delivered to the job site in sealed containers with the manufacturer's label
9 affixed.

10
11 Color(s) of acrylic color coating system are to be selected by owner from manufacturer's product
12 color card.

13
14 If all the above conditions are met, surfacing materials shall have a one-year limited warranty as
15 supplied by the manufacturer.

16
17 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

18 Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and
19 after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

20
21 Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and re-placements
22 necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

23
24 **FIELD CONDITIONS**

25 Environmental Requirements (Weather Limitations): Do not apply when the base surface is wet or
26 contains an excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and the required
27 penetration.

28
29 Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades, including crown and cross-
30 slope, for each course during construction operations.

31
32 Traffic Control: Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during paving operations, as required for
33 other construction activities.

34
35 Field Measurements: Contractor shall familiarize himself with existing conditions on site prior to
36 installation.

37
38 **COORDINATION**

39 Contractor shall coordinate with all trades to ensure proper access, construction sequence, and
40 quality work to be completed.

41
42 **WARRANTY**

43 Provide minimum one (1) year warranty against defects for materials and installation, unless
44 otherwise indicated.

45
46 Entire court surface to be warranted by installer for a period of two years against color fade or
47 surface deterioration.

48
49 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

50
51 **MANUFACTURERS**

52 Laykold Tennis & Sport Surfacing Systems manufactured by Advanced Polymer Technology, 109
53 Conica Lane, Harmony, PA 16037. Corporate Office: 724-452-1330; Primary Contact: Jeff
54 Bryant; Office: 732-206-0031; Mobile #: 732-300-0572

55
56

1 **LAYKOLD COLORCOAT SYSTEM MATERIALS**

2 All components of Laykold ColorCoat system shall be supplied by Advanced Polymer
3 Technology, an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. Laykold system components shall not contain
4 ANY lead, mercury, nor any heavy metals, PCB, or formaldehyde.

5
6 Laykold Bond-Kote:

7 Latex emulsion primer or approved equal.
8 As a concrete adhesion promoter Bond-Kote needs to be diluted 1 part LM Bond-
9 Kote to 5 parts water. Diluted material should be applied with a high-quality roller.
10 Weight 8.34 lbs./gallon

11
12 Laykold Acrylic Deep Patch:

13 A high strength acrylic cement modifier or approved equal.
14 Percent Solids by Weight 47% (minimum)
15 Weight 8.80 lbs./gallon

16
17 Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer:

18 An acrylic-based emulsion used for smoothing rough pavements or approved equal.
19 Laykold NuSurf is an acceptable substitute.
20 Percent Solids by Weight 52% (minimum)
21 Weight 10.68 lbs./gallon

22
23 Laykold ColorCoat Concentrate:

24 A pigmented wear-resistant acrylic emulsion or approved equal. Advantage Laykold
25 factory textured color or Laykold ColorFlex are acceptable substitutes.
26 Percent Solids by Weight 49 % (minimum)
27 Weight: 12.9 (+/- 3) lbs./gallon

28
29 Laykold Line Prime:

30 Clear drying acrylic emulsion line primer or approved equal.
31 Percent Solids by Weight 29%
32 Weight: 8.9 lbs./gallon

33
34 Laykold Textured Line Paint:

35 Factory textured, wear-resistant acrylic emulsion line marking paint, or approved equal.
36 Percent Solids by Weight 67% (minimum)
37 Weight: 11.4 lbs./gallon

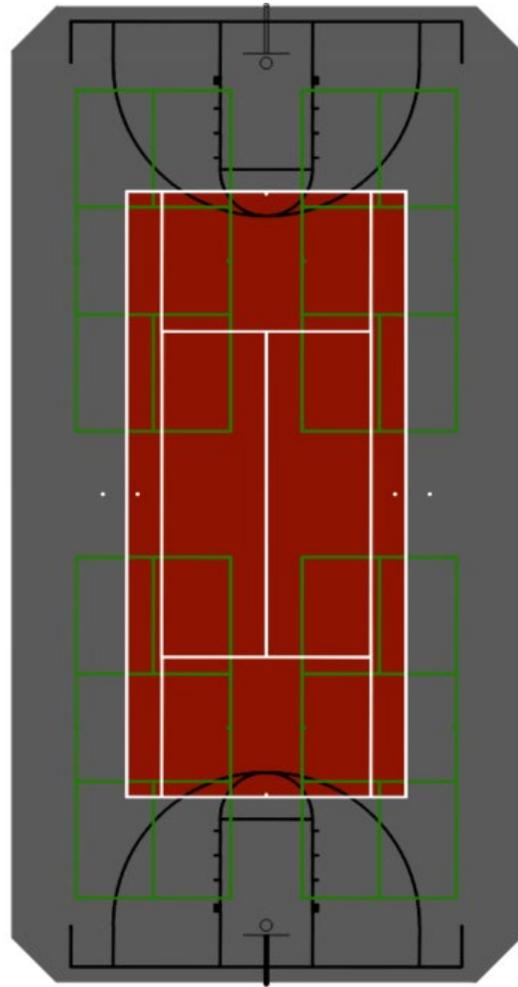
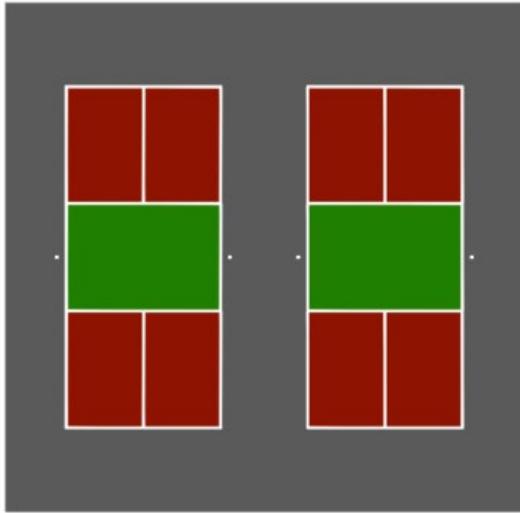
38
39 East Court Colors shall be as follows;

40 Tennis Playing Surface: BRICK RED
41 All other Court Surfaces: DARK GRAY
42 Primary Tennis Lines: WHITE
43 Secondary Pickleball Lines: GRASS GREEN
44 Tertiary Basketball Lines: BLACK

45
46 West Court Colors shall be as follows;

47 Pickleball Playing Surface: BRICK RED
48 Kitchen: GRASS GREEN
49 All other Court Surfaces: DARK GRAY
50 Pickleball Lines: WHITE

1



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

Provide OWNER 4'x4' sample of proposed court colors for approval prior to ordering and installing surfacing.

WATER

The water used in all mixtures shall be fresh potable.

TENNIS COURT SURFACING SYSTEM

Provide an even textured non-resilient color playing surface for new concrete tennis courts as indicated on drawings.

Surface shall have an ITF category 3 Medium Pace rating.

Exact colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

System shall be Laykold. Contractors utilizing other manufacturers shall be pre-approved and shall provide materials to match those noted above in bid information.

1 **OTHER MATERIALS**

2 All other materials not specifically described but required for proper and complete installation of
3 the work of this section, shall be as selected by the contractor subject to the approval of the
4 Architect/Engineer.

5
6 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

7
8 **EXAMINATION**

9 Concrete substrates shall be installed with a vapor barrier according to ASBA guidelines and be
10 finished with a CSP 3 profile.

11 Inspect concrete substrate for dryness. Report any discrepancies to general contractor.

12
13 Surface of substrate shall be cleaned by general contractor as required.

14
15 Surfacing contractor to approve site and surface conditions prior to proceeding with application of
16 any coatings.

17
18 Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be installed. Correct
19 conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until
20 unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
21

22
23 **PREPARATION**

24 Surface preparation:

25 Review concrete finish with Architect and Court Surface contractor. Concrete shall have a CSP3
26 surface profile via shot-blasting or other mechanical methods. Consult with Architect if acid
27 etching is required.

28
29 Steel Shot Blast:

30 This contractor shall be responsible for this process. Utilize steel shot technique to get to a
31 concrete surface profile (CSP) #3. Review process with Architect prior to starting work.

32
33 Do not allow any curing agents or hardeners to be used. Concrete must cure for a minimum of
34 28-days.

35
36 Patching & Crack Filling:

37 Once the surface has been thoroughly cleaned and is free of all loose material, dirt, or dust, the
38 court shall be flooded and allowed to drain a minimum of 30 minutes and a maximum of 1 hour.
39 Any area that holds water (birdbaths) in a depth greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm or the thickness
40 of a nickel) shall be outlined and patched. Patching shall be done before concrete priming.

41
42 Surface Leveling:

43 Birdbaths shall be leveled using a Laykold Acrylic Deep Patch court patch binder slurry. Prime
44 area to be patched with a 50/50 mixture of Laykold Acrylic Deep Patch and water. Primer shall be
45 brushed into place and allowed to dry prior to patching. Patch mix shall consist of Laykold Acrylic
46 Deep Patch, 50-mesh sand and Type 1 Portland Cement. Mix as per manufacturer directions.

47
48 Crack Filling:

49 Cracks shall be cleaned, primed, and filled using Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer if cracks are 1/16
50 inch or less. If greater than 1/16 inch, Laykold Acrylic Deep Patch court patch binder slurry should
51 be used to fill cracks. Mix as per manufacturer's directions. Laykold Crack Filler is an acceptable
52 substitute.

53
54 All areas that are repaired/leveled/corrected using a court patch binder mixture shall be allowed
55 to fully cure and then ground smooth and level with the substrate by stone or an acceptable
56 mechanical method.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

Concrete Primer:
Bond-Kote by Laykold. Primer may be installed one week after shot blasting. Concrete may have a relative humidity of greater than 75%; calcium chloride greater than 5 lbs / 24 hr / 1000 sq.ft. Apply to steel shot or water blast slabs with a surface profile of CSP #3. Install per manufacturer's requirements.

INSTALLATION

Filler Coat(s):

Apply one coat of Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer using a 24", 30" or 36" wide 70 Durometer flexible rubber squeegee. Batch mix shall consist of 55 gallons (260 kg) of Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer, 30 to 40 gallons (115-130 kg) of potable water, and 600 to 900 pounds (270- 400 kg) of clean, bagged silica sand (60 to 80 mesh).

The application rate shall be 0.05-0.07 gal/yd² (0.29-0.40 kg/m² - 129-180 ft²/gal) of undiluted Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer per coat. NOTE: If the asphalt is very porous, an optional second application of Laykold Acrylic Resurfacer may be applied. Each coat should be completely dry before applying subsequent coats.

Textured Color Coats:

Apply two coats of Laykold ColorCoat Concentrate textured batch mixture using a 24", 30" or 36" 50 Durometer flexible rubber squeegee. Batch mix shall consist of 55 gallons (260 kg) of Laykold ColorCoat Concentrate, 25 to 35 gallons (95-115 kg) of potable water and 300 to 450 pounds (135-203 kg) of clean, bagged silica sand (70 to 100 mesh).

The application rate shall be 0.04-0.05 gal/yd² (0.23-0.29 kg/m² - 180-225 ft²/gal) of undiluted ColorCoat Concentrate per coat. Each coat should be completely dry before applying subsequent coats.

Game Lines:

Wait a minimum of 24 hours after final color coat before applying line paint.

All lines are to be applied by painting between masking tape with a paintbrush or roller according to U.S.T.A. and A.S.B.A. specifications.

Prime masked lines with Laykold Line Prime and allow a minimum drying time of 1-hour.

Apply 1 to 2 coats as needed of Laykold Textured Line Paint with a brush or roller.
Remove masking tape immediately after lines are dry.

Allow lines to dry a minimum of 24 hours before allowing play on court.

Limitations: No parts of the construction involving Laykold System shall be conducted during rainfall or when rain is imminent. The air temperature must be at least 50 degrees F and rising within a 24-hours period. Do not apply when surface temperature is in excess of 130 degrees F. The Laykold system will not prevent surface or structural cracks from reoccurring.

CLEANING

After completion of installation, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt materials to the satisfaction of Architect/Engineer.

Protection:

Protect from traffic during all operations, and until sealer is thoroughly set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

1 Protect adjacent surfaces. Mask abutting drainage system and clean after installation of product.
2 Repair damage at no expense to Owner. Dispose of properly all drums, extra product at no
3 expense to Owner.

4
5 **Barricades:**
6 After installation, do not permit traffic on surface until it has dried and hardened. Provide
7 barricades and warning devices as required to protect installation and the general public.

8
9
10 **End of Section**
11

1 **SECTION 32 18 23.59 – TENNIS COURT SURFACING - ASPHALT**

2
3 **PART ONE – GENERAL**

4
5 **SCOPE**

6 This work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment and
7 supervision necessary for proper completion of all tennis court surfacing, marking and related
8 work indicated on the drawings and specified herein. CONTRACTOR shall refer to the drawings
9 for the required locations of tennis court surfacing to be installed. CONTRACTOR shall field
10 verify all quantities and dimensions. Included are the following topics:

11 **PART ONE – GENERAL**

- 12 Scope
- 13 Related Work
- 14 References
- 15 Owner Furnished Materials
- 16 Provisions for Future Work
- 17 Submittals
- 18 Quality Assurance
- 19 Material Handling and Storage
- 20 Guarantee
- 21 Installer Qualifications

22 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

- 23 Acrylic Resurfacer
- 24 Acrylic Color Playing Surface System
- 25 Line Painting

26 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

- 27 Application Preparation
- 28 Surface Curing
- 29 Layout
- 30 Contraction Joints
- 31 Acrylic Resurfacer
- 32 Acrylic Color Playing Surface System
- 33 Line Painting
- 34 Submittal
- 35 Clean Up

36
37 **RELATED WORK**

38 Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.

39
40 Section 32 10 00 Hard Surface Base and Paving

41
42 **REFERENCES**

- 43 National Asphalt Paving Association (NAPA)
- 44 United States Tennis Association (USTA)
- 45 International Tennis Federation (ITF)
- 46 American Sport Builders Association (ASBA)

47
48 **OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS**

49 None

50
51 **PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE WORK**

52 None

1 **SUBMITTALS**

2 Prior to Construction, The Contractor shall submit the following items for the Engineer’s review
3 and approval. Any additional information or testing required, by the Engineer, necessary for the
4 approval shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

5
6 Manufacturer specifications & cut sheets for all products to be used including installation
7 instructions. At a minimum, the following items shall be included:

- 8 Acrylic resurfacer
- 9 Acrylic color playing surface system
- 10 Line paint

11 Authorized Applicator certificate from the surface system manufacturer.

12
13 Reference list from the installer of at least 5 projects of similar scope done in each of the past 15
14 years.

15
16 Current Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products used.

17
18 Playing surface color samples for approval prior to installation.

19
20 Submit two (2) copies of the surveyor’s layout for the acrylic surfacing indicating its location in
21 relation to the substrate and the elevations of the substrate.

22
23 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

24 The Contractor is required to maintain an in-house Quality Control Program. Only certified or
25 qualified personnel shall operate this program. As a minimum, the Quality Control program shall
26 provide data that shows that all materials meet all specification requirements. All Quality Control
27 data shall be available to the Engineer upon request. The Contractor shall pay for all Quality
28 Control or any retesting required.

29
30 The Contractor is responsible for the adequate drainage of the finished system. Birdbaths
31 and/or ponding will not be allowed.

32
33 The presence or absence of inspection or field observations shall not relieve the Contractor
34 from their inherent responsibility to conform to the intent of the project specifications.
35 Surfacing shall conform to the guidelines of the ASBA for planarity.

36
37 All surface coatings products shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

38
39 The contractor shall record the batch number of each product used on the site and maintain it
40 through the warranty period.

41
42 The contractor shall provide the Construction Representative, upon request, an estimate of the
43 volume of each product to be used on the site.

44
45 The installer shall be an authorized applicator of the specified system by the manufacturer.

46
47 The manufacturer’s representative shall be available to help resolve material questions.

48
49 Manufacturer of all surfacing products is to be an established firm experienced in the
50 manufacturing of outdoor tennis court surfacing systems with installations of a minimum of five (5)
51 years in age.

52
53 The OWNER and Engineer shall be notified by the Contractor to inspect and approve the
54 surfaces prior to the Contractor installing subsequent surfacing material steps. The following is a
55 list of minimum points/steps where inspection/approval shall be completed:

- 1 Flood test.
- 2 Prior to installation of each coat of acrylic resurfacer.
- 3 Prior to installation of each coat of acrylic color playing surface material.

4
5 **MATERIAL HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- 6 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer specifications and MSDS.
- 7
- 8 Deliver product to the site in original unopened containers with proper labels attached.
- 9
- 10 All surfacing materials shall be non-flammable.

11
12 **GUARANTEE**

- 13 Provide a guarantee against defects in the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3)
- 14 years from the date of substantial completion. The guarantee shall cover the tennis court surface
- 15 against any fault or defect in material or workmanship for installation defects and guarantee
- 16 adhesion of the surface to the underlying asphalt. Excluded from the guarantee is normal wear
- 17 from general intended use or vandalism.

18
19 **INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- 20 Installer shall be regularly engaged in construction and surfacing of acrylic tennis courts, play
- 21 courts, or similar surfaces.
- 22
- 23 Installer shall be an Authorized Applicator of the specified surface system.

24
25 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

26
27 **RESURFACER – LAYKOLD NUSURF OR APPROVED EQUAL**

- 28 Material shall consist of an asbestos free 100% acrylic latex binder specifically designed for job
- 29 mixing with silica sand to obtain a fast-drying filler coat that reduces surface posterity in asphalt
- 30 pavements.

- 31
- 32 Material shall be 100% acrylic resin (no vinyl copolymerization constituent). The product shall
- 33 contain not less than 3.5% attapulgate.

- 34
- 35 Percent solids by weight (minimum) 26.7%

- 36
- 37 Weight 8.7-8.9 lbs/gallon

- 38
- 39 Acrylic resurfacer materials are subject to approval by the Engineer and or OWNER.

40
41 **ACRYLIC COLOR PLAYING SURFACE SYSTEM – LAYKOLD COLORFLEX**

- 42 Material shall consist of an asbestos free 100% acrylic latex textured color surface finish system
- 43 specifically designed for use as a longwearing playing surface for tennis courts.

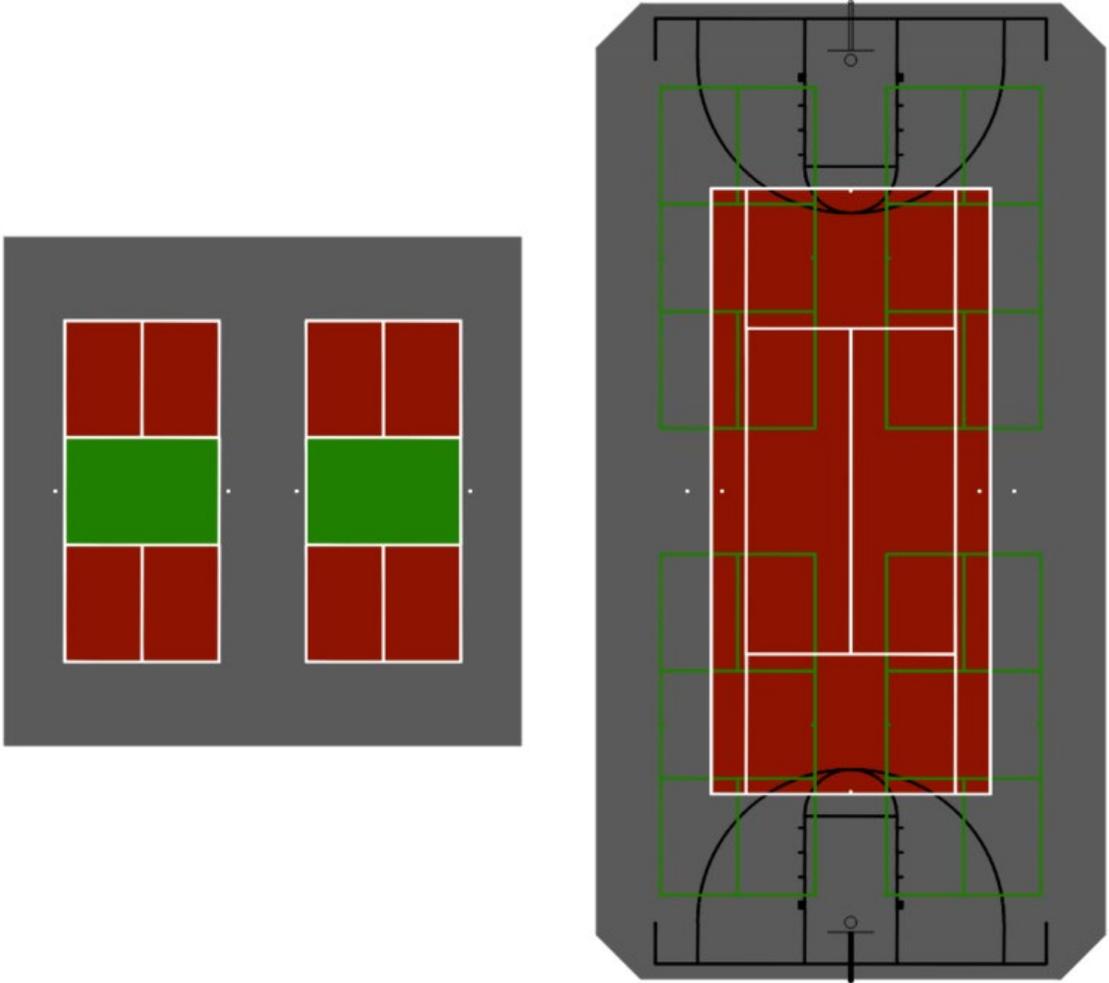
- 44
- 45 Preapproved color playing surface systems include Laykold as manufactured by Advanced
- 46 Polymer Technology.

- 47
- 48 Acrylic color playing surface systems and materials are subject to approval by the OWNER.

- 49
- 50 Court color will be based on standard colors provided by Laykold.

- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56

- 1
- 2 Manufacturers will provide standard colors most closely matching Laykold colors specified.
- 3 East Court Colors shall be as follows;
- 4 Tennis Playing Surface: BRICK RED
- 5 All other Court Surfaces: DARK GRAY
- 6 Primary Tennis Lines: WHITE
- 7 Secondary Pickleball Lines: GRASS GREEN
- 8 Tertiary Basketball Lines: BLACK
- 9
- 10 West Court Colors shall be as follows;
- 11 Pickleball Playing Surface: BRICK RED
- 12 Kitchen: GRASS GREEN
- 13 All other Court Surfaces: DARK GRAY
- 14 Pickleball Lines: WHITE
- 15
- 16 Provide OWNER 4'x4' sample of proposed court colors for approval prior to ordering and
- 17 installing surfacing.
- 18



- 19
- 20
- 21 **LINE PAINTING**
- 22 Material shall consist of 100% acrylic emulsion type line marking paint specifically designed for
- 23 use in line marking of outdoor tennis courts on asphalt surface.
- 24

1 Line paint shall be approved by the acrylic color playing surface system manufacturer for use on
2 the playing surface.

3
4 Manufacturers and products shall be approved by the USTA.

5
6 Line paint materials are subject to approval by the Engineer and or OWNER.

7
8 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

9
10 **APPLICATION PREPARATION**

11
12 Check the condition of the substrate and notify the general CONTRACTOR and LA/E if conditions
13 exist which might affect the performance or appearance of the acrylic surface.

14
15 Application of the filler coat indicates the applicator has accepted the condition of the substrate.

16
17 Verify that the substrate is level to the tolerances required under the QUALITY ASSURANCE
18 subheading in PART ONE.

19
20 Clean and sweep sand and loose debris from substrate as required to assure proper bond.
21 Provide measures to protect adjacent surfaces from court surfacing over-spray.

22
23 **SURFACE CURING**

24 Application of filler coats and color coats shall not be performed until the bituminous pavement
25 has been properly cured. Bituminous or Portland cement concrete pavements must be exposed
26 to ambient temperatures above 50°F for a period of not less than 30 days before the application
27 of the filler coat. Selected surface shall be applied no sooner than thirty (30) days after paving is
28 completed.

29
30 **LAYOUT**

31 Use steel tapes, transits, and other surveying equipment which will allow that precise
32 measurement of distances and angles.

33
34 Layout shall be performed by or field verified by a Licensed Land Surveyor.

35
36 All boundary lines shall be 2" in width.

37
38 **CONTRACTION JOINTS**

39 Contractor shall sawcut joints at locations shown on project plans or as a minimum between from
40 chain link fence to chain link fence through both the net post locations and between courts
41 equidistant from sidelines and base lines. Joints shall be sawed to a depth of one third the
42 pavement thickness or at least one inch, whichever is deeper. Debris in sawcut joints shall be
43 removed using compressed air prior to the application of the filler coat.

44
45 **ACRYLIC RESURFACER**

46 All work shall be performed within the temperature ranges required by the manufacturer.

47
48 Thoroughly clean all areas to be free of loose dirt, dust, algae, greases and oils. Cracks shall be
49 blown clean with an air compressor or high-pressure water. Any areas previously showing algae
50 growth shall be treated with bleach or approved product to kill the organism and then properly
51 rinsed.

52
53 The LA/E shall approve the surface prior to installing each coat of Acrylic Resurfacer.

54
55 Apply two (2) coats Acrylic Resurfacer per the manufacturer's recommendations.

56

1 Each coat shall be applied 90 degrees to the previous coat.

2
3 After each coat is allowed to dry, inspect entire surface. Any defects shall be repaired.

4
5 Filler Coats:

6 Filler coats shall be sand filled acrylic for filling pavement surface voids and for surface texture.

7
8 Initial resurfacer coat shall include sand. Final resurfacer coat shall not include sand.

9
10 Silica sand gradation shall be 70-90 mesh (ultra fine sand).

11
12 The desired playing surface texture/speed is "medium play".

13
14 Filler coats shall cover entire proposed area as indicated on the plan. Extend surface material a
15 minimum of one foot beyond court perimeter fencing on all sides, if shown on plan.

16
17 All materials shall be hand applied.

18
19 A uniform texture shall be achieved free of visible ridges, patch edges, or treated areas.

20
21 If shrinkage cracks appear, they shall be addressed prior to the commencement of additional
22 coats.

23
24 Initial filler coat shall be tested prior to application of the final coat.

25
26 **ACRYLIC COLOR PLAYING SURFACE SYSTEM**

27 All work shall be performed within the temperature ranges required by the manufacturer.

28
29 Thoroughly clean all areas to be free of loose dirt, dust, algae, greases and oils. Cracks shall be
30 blown clean with an air compressor or high-pressure water. Any areas previously showing algae
31 growth shall be treated with bleach or approved product to kill the organism and then properly
32 rinsed.

33
34 The LA/E shall approve the surface prior to installing each coat of Acrylic Color Playing Surface
35 material.

36
37 Apply two (2) coats Acrylic Color surface per the manufacturer's recommendations.

38
39 Each coat shall be applied 90 degrees to the previous coat.

40
41 After each coat is allowed to dry, inspect entire surface. Any defects shall be repaired.

42
43 Color Surface Coats:

44 The color finish system material shall be compatible with the filler coat material.

45
46 Color coats shall cover all asphalt surfaces within the complex (inside and outside of fence).

47
48 No sand may be added to the color material, unless authorized by the Engineer.

49
50 All materials shall be hand applied.

51
52 Initial playing surface coat shall be play tested by OWNER Representatives prior to application
53 of the final coat.

Intentionally Left Blank

57 Verify the locations of any water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, drainage, irrigation, electric,
58 gas, fiber optic, telephone, steam lines or other utilities which may be encountered in the
59 excavation of fence bases.

60

61 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

62 Maintain record drawings of all fencing installations and points of connection made as part of this
63 project and for future connection on original drawings prepared by the installing
64 CONTRACTOR/subcontractor. Include copies of record drawings with the Operating and
65 Maintenance instructions.

66

67 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

68

69 **GENERAL**

70 All materials furnished shall be new materials unless otherwise specified. Salvaged materials
71 may be used only when specified.

72

73 **FENCE HEIGHT**

74 The height of the fence shall be as shown on the Drawings or specified. The designated height of
75 the fence shall be the fabric height.

76

77 **REQUIRED ARMS, RAILS, AND TENSION WIRES**

78 Provide rampart arm, top rail/tension wire, intermediate rail, and bottom rail/tension wire in
79 accordance with the Drawings.

80

81 **REQUIRED COATINGS**

82 In accordance with Section 616.2.3.1 of State Specifications.

83

84 PVC Coated: Vinyl coating thickness, galvanized coating weight, and wire tensile strength
85 conform to ASTM F668, Class 2b.

86

87 Color: black

88

89 **FABRIC**

90 Provide 9 gauge aluminum coated, two (1 3/4) inch mesh fabric, with knuckled selvedge on top
91 and bottom conforming to ASTM A-491.

92

93 **FABRIC FASTENERS**

94 Provide fabric fasteners of steel wire clips and tie wires galvanized in accordance with ASTM A-
95 641, Class III, or aluminum coated in conformance with fence fabric specifications.

96

97 Provide fasteners for posts, top and intermediate rails, bottom rails, top tension wires and braces
98 of 9 gauge steel or 0.179 inch diameter aluminum tie wires.

99

100 Provide fasteners for bottom tension wire of not smaller than 12 gauge or 0.149 inch diameter
101 aluminum tie wires.

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113 **MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED**

114 All Post Types shall be SCH 40 Pipe Steel or SS 40 Pipe Steel. Furnish materials in accordance
 115 with the following schedules for the fence height specified:

TYPE AND HEIGHT	POST TYPE	SIZE O.D. (IN)	MIN. WALL THICK (IN)	MIN. SECT MODULUS (IN ³)	MIN. YIELD STRENGTH (PSI)	MIN. WGT (LBS/FT)	MAX. POST SPACE (FT)
LINE POSTS (7 feet or less w/windscreen)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	6
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.875	0.160	0.878	45,000	4.64	6
LINE POSTS (8-10 feet w/windscreen)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	6
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.875	0.160	0.878	45,000	4.64	6
LINE POSTS (14 feet w/windscreen)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	6
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	3.5	0.160	1.34	45,000	5.71	6
END, CORNER AND BRACE POSTS (7 feet or less)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	2.375	0.154	0.560	25,800	3.65	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.375	0.130	0.488	45,000	3.12	--
END, CORNER AND BRACE POSTS (8 or 10 feet)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.875	0.160	0.878	45,000	4.64	--
END, CORNER AND BRACE POSTS (14 feet)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	3.5	0.160	1.34	45,000	5.71	--
RAILS AND BRACES	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	1.66	0.140	0.235	25,800	2.27	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	1.66	0.111	0.196	45,000	1.84	--

116 **GATES**

TYPE AND HEIGHT	POST TYPE	SIZE O.D. (IN)	MIN. WALL THICK (IN)	MIN. SECT MODULUS (IN ³)	MIN. YIELD STRENGTH (PSI)	MIN. WGT (LBS/FT)	MAX. POST SPACE (FT)
GATE POSTS (leaf width 6 feet or less)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	2.875	0.203	1.064	25,800	5.79	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.875	0.160	0.877	45,000	4.64	--
GATE POSTS (leaf width 7 to 13 feet)	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	4.0	0.226	2.386	25,800	9.10	--
	SS 40 Pipe Steel	2.875	0.160	0.878	45,000	4.64	--
GATE FRAMES	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	1.90	0.145	0.326	25,800	2.72	--
	SCH 40 Pipe-Steel	1.90	0.090	0.221	45,000	1.74	--

118 Provide additional horizontal and vertical members as necessary to assure proper gate operation
 119 and attachment to fabric and hardware.
 120

121 Provide diagonal braces made of crossed adjustable length three-eighth inch diameter truss rods
122 on nonwelded gate frames and on welded frames where corner rigidity is not sufficient to prevent
123 sag.

124
125 Gate frames shall be covered with the same fabric as the fence.

126
127 Weld or assemble gate frames with malleable or pressed steel fittings and rivets to provide rigid
128 connections. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges. Attach to frame at fifteen (15)
129 inches o.c. all sides. Provide caps for all gate frame work ends.

130
131 **GATE HARDWARE**
132 Provide heavy duty hinges of malleable iron, pressed or forged steel, nonlift-off type, adjusted to
133 permit 180-degree gate opening. Provide two (2) hinges for each leaf.

134
135 Provide heavy duty forked type or plunger bar type latches for all single leaf gates. Provide
136 center stop and keeper for all double leaf gates. Provide spring latch for all sliding gates.
137 Provide padlock eye as an integral part of all latches.

138
139 Provide heavy duty track, ball bearing hanger sheaves framing and supports, guides, stays stops
140 and bracing necessary for sliding gates.

141
142 **POST TOPS**
143 Provide cast or malleable iron tops on all posts. Tops shall have an opening for the top rail to
144 pass through.

145
146 **TENSION WIRE**
147 Provide 7-gauge tension wire conforming to the fence fabric used, complete with end clamps.

148
149 **STRETCHER BARS**
150 Provide stretcher bars of one-piece lengths equal to the full fabric height with a minimum cross
151 section of 3/16" x 3/4". Provide one (1) stretcher bar for each gate and end post and two (2) for
152 each corner and pull post, except roll form posts with integral loops.

153
154 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

155
156 **SITE WORK**
157 Prior to fence construction remove and dispose of all trees, brush, logs, stumps and other debris
158 for a width of at least twelve (12) inches each side of the proposed fence alignment.

159
160 **POSTS AND BRACES**
161 Set posts in a vertical position at the required location and alignment. Set tops at the required
162 elevation to provide a smooth profile at the top rail or tension wire without abrupt changes and in
163 conformity with the general contour and which meets the approval of the LA/E.

164
165 Place an end post at each end of each run of fence. Place a corner post whenever a break of 30
166 degrees or more occurs in the horizontal alignment. Set an intersection post in line with an
167 intersecting chain link fence and brace it to the adjacent posts of the intersecting fence.

168
169 Place an intermediate braced post where the vertical alignment changes by more than 5 degrees
170 or a change in fence grade of more than 9% percent occurs

171
172 Place an intermediate braced post at 660 foot intervals for fence with a top rail and at 1,000 foot
173 intervals for fence with a top tension wire on all long runs of fence. Set an intermediate brace
174 post at the approximate midpoint when runs of fence are less than 1,320 feet but more than 660
175 feet for fence with top rail, or less than 2,000 feet but more than 1,000 feet for fence with top
176 tension wire.

177
178 Line, corner, gate, and brace posts will be driven posts according to construction details.
179
180 **POST BRACING ASSEMBLY**
181 Post bracing assemblies consist of one or more brace rails and a 3/8 inch truss rod as hereafter
182 specified. Provide brace rails the same size as the top rail. Provide truss rods with an adjustable
183 take-up adapter.
184
185 Install a single bracing assembly at each gate and end post location.
186
187 Install a double bracing assembly at each corner post and all intermediate braced posts.
188 Provide the bracing assembly with one horizontal brace rail and one diagonal truss rod on all
189 fences which have a top rail. Locate the horizontal brace rail in accordance with the
190 manufacturer's specifications.
191
192 Provide the bracing assembly with one horizontal brace rail and one diagonal brace rail and one
193 diagonal truss rod on all fences which do not have a top rail. Locate the horizontal rail in
194 accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
195
196 **STRETCHER BARS**
197 Provide one stretcher bar for each gate and end post and two for each corner and pull post,
198 except roll form posts with integral loops. Attach to posts with heavy duty pressed steel or
199 malleable iron bands spaced at 15 inches o.c.
200
201 **FABRIC**
202 Install, stretch, and anchor tension wires to each end, corner, gate and brace post and properly
203 attach to each line post before the fabric is placed. Pass top tension wire thru the post top rail
204 opening. Install top, intermediate and bottom rails at proper locations.
205
206 Hang fabric on the inside (playing side) of all installations at tennis court.
207
208 Attach the end of the fabric to the end, corner, gate or brace posts (except roll form posts with
209 integral loops) by means of a stretcher bar threaded through the end loops of the fabric and
210 stretched to remove all slack with proper stretching equipment. Secure the stretched fabric to
211 posts, rails and tension wires with specified fabric fasteners. Install fabric fasteners on all posts
212 at not greater than 14 inches o.c. and on rails and bottom tension wires at not more than 24
213 inches o.c. Where a top tension wire is installed, fasten to the fabric at not more than 18 inches
214 o.c.
215
216 Repeat stretching operations at approximately every 100 feet for each run of fence.
217
218 Make splices in fabric by interweaving a wire picket through each end loop of each piece of fabric.
219 Each splice shall be subject to the LA/E approval.
220
221 **GRADE CLEARANCE**
222 For tennis court edges, provide a clearance from the bottom of the fabric to the new finished
223 grade of 1 inch.
224
225 **GATES**
226 Install gates plumb and level and adjust for smooth operation as intended, without binding or
227 hanging up.
228
229
230 **CLEANUP**
231 After chain link fence construction is completed clean up all storage and work areas. Replace or
232 repair as required all landscape features damaged or disturbed under this contract.

233
234

End of Section

1 **SECTION 32 80 00 – IRRIGATION**

2
3 **PART 1 - GENERAL**

4
5 **SCOPE**

6 The CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, registrations and services necessary, or
7 incidental to the completion of an in-ground irrigation system for the planting areas indicated on the plans.

8
9 **PART ONE – GENERAL**

- 10 Scope
- 11 Description of the System
- 12 Shop Drawings
- 13 Permits
- 14 Codes and Standards
- 15 Drawings
- 16 Materials

17 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

- 18 Piping Systems
- 19 Irrigation Equipment

20 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

- 21 General
- 22 Workmanship
- 23 Excavation and Backfill
- 24 Access
- 25 Identification
- 26 Tests and Adjustments
- 27 Installation of Wire
- 28 Installation of Piping
- 29 Thrust Blocking
- 30 Winterization
- 31 Cleaning Equipment and Premises
- 32 Operating and Maintenance Manuals
- 33 As-Builts
- 34 Certification of Tests and Adjustments Form

35
36 **RELATED WORK**

37 Applicable provisions the following sections:

- 38
- 39 Section 32 25 25 Water Supply Well
- 40 Section 32 25 30 Well Pumping Equipment
- 41 Section 32 82 00 Irrigation Pumping Station
- 42

43 **DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM**

44 The existing irrigation system is a two-wire controlled system served by a low cap irrigation well and
45 watertronics VFD, a hunter controller with expansion capabilities and remote-controlled valves. For phase-
46 2 design purposes, the irrigation system addition has been designed with HUNTER rotary sprinkler heads
47 and valves. Furnish and install equipment as common in the industry, associated piping and incidentals as
48 shown and specified. Connection the existing irrigation main will be provided by CONTRACTOR.
49 Verification of the existing irrigation well and VFD capacity to service the proposed irrigation system
50 expansion will be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

51
52 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

53 Provide construction drawings for review in accordance with requirements of General Conditions. Drawings
54 shall contain complete dimensional, operational, and material quality information on all equipment items.
55 CONTRACTOR shall provide sufficient copies of drawings for his own needs, supplier's needs,
56 requirements of other CONTRACTORS affected by equipment and two (2) copies to be retained by LA/E.

1
2 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for transmitting copies of approved drawings to other affected
3 CONTRACTORS such as electrical CONTRACTOR for wiring connections, plumbing CONTRACTOR for
4 piping limited to the following information: catalog sheets or drawings showing general arrangements,
5 dimensions, weights, electrical characteristics, power consumption, model numbers, finishes, material,
6 service accessibility requirements, capacity (gpm, etc.), efficiency and other data pertinent to application of
7 item to project. All parameters given in equipment schedule shall be stated in the drawings.

8 Drawings or submittals are required on following items:

9 Control Valves
10 Valve Boxes
11 Sprinkler Heads
12 Swing Joints
13 Wiring Schematics
14 Automatic Controller
15 Quick Coupling Valves
16 Master Valve

17 18 **PERMITS**

19 All permits and registrations required by any and all regulatory agencies or utilities shall be secured and
20 paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

21 22 **CODES AND STANDARDS**

23 All work specified in this section and applicable provision of Division 01 shall conform to all applicable state
24 and local codes, and to standards for materials and workmanship of nationally recognized approved
25 agencies and trade associations, i.e. State Administrative Code, General Requirements; State Department
26 of Health; American Society of Mechanical ENGINEERS; American Society for Testing and Materials; The
27 American Water Works Associations; Plastic Pipe Institute; Valve Manufacture Institute.

28 29 **DRAWINGS**

30 Plans of piping shown on scale drawings are intended to indicate size and/or capacity where stipulated,
31 approximate location and/or direction and approximate general arrangement of one phase of work to
32 another, but not exact detail or arrangement of construction. Plans are based on equipment scheduled.
33 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for changes resulting from equipment other than scheduled.

34
35 If it is found before installation, that a more convenient, suitable or workable arrangement for any or all
36 phases of project would result by varying or altering the arrangement indicated on the drawings, the
37 CONTRACTOR may change the location or arrangement of his work without additional cost to OWNER,
38 but only after obtaining a written approval by LA/E.

39
40 Drawings are shown schematically, however, minor variations may occur. CONTRACTOR shall verify
41 dimensions, locations and any other information critical to placement of devices, with the drawings to assure
42 proper installation. Field measurements shall take precedence over drawing dimensions and shall be
43 verified.

44 45 **MATERIALS**

46 Each major component of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, catalog and serial number
47 permanently attached in a conspicuous place.

48
49 The same brand or manufacturer shall be used for each specific application of valves, fittings, controls, and
50 other equipment.

51
52 All materials shall be new and of the quality specified.

53
54 All equipment shall be listed, approved or rated by a nationally recognized testing and rating bureau of
55 recognized manufacturers association responsible for setting industry standards. All electrical equipment
56 and apparatus shall be U.L. listed.

1
2 Acceptable irrigation manufacturers - Hunter, Toro or RainBird, but must be approved as equal to that
3 product shown on the plans and in the specifications.

4 It is the intent of this specification to establish a uniform equipment pallet for this and the remaining phases
5 of the project. Substitutions will only be allowed if in the opinion of the LA/E it is deemed to be equal or an
6 upgrade and offers the same features that were originally specified.

7 8 **Equipment Substitutions**

9 Whenever a piece of equipment or material is identified by a manufacturer's trade name, catalog number,
10 etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard; and any equipment of another manufacturer which will
11 perform adequately the requirements of design and is of equal or greater quality than the specifications in
12 the opinion of the LA/E will be considered equally acceptable.

13
14 It is the intent of this specification to permit use of materials of any nationally recognized manufacturer so
15 long as they are fully equal to quality and performance of named item in opinion of LA/E. Materials or
16 equipment of other manufacturers may be used upon following conditions.

17
18 Proposed substitute is equal in design, materials, construction and performance in opinion of LA/E. No
19 compromise in quality level will be allowed.

20
21 Service capabilities, availability of service parts, and stability of manufacturer are adequate in opinion of
22 LA/E and OWNER.

23
24 CONTRACTOR assumes responsibility for any modifications required for installation of substitute
25 equipment and for accommodation of such substitution by work of other CONTRACTORS. Any additional
26 expense on part of other CONTRACTORS or OWNER due to substitution of equipment shall be borne by
27 CONTRACTOR making such substitution.

28
29 Substitute equipment shall fit into space provided with adequate provisions for service and maintenance.

30 31 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

32 33 **PIPING SYSTEMS**

34 **Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe – PVC Pipe Mainline**

35 PVC pipe to be extruded from virgin materials. Pipe to have pressure ratings and size marked continuous
36 on pipe. ASTM D2241. Mainline piping shall be CL200 PVC.

37
38 Sleeving shall be Schedule 40 PVC. Pipe sleeves shall be as indicated on the drawings. Wire sleeves
39 shall be a minimum of 1" in size. Mark all sleeve locations. Sleeves shall be placed under all walks and
40 drives or as indicated. Separate sleeves shall be provided for pipes and wires.

41
42 Road bores shall be HDPE piping with flange connections. Extend piping five feet beyond the surface.

43
44 PVC fittings: ASTM D2241 schedule 40 PVC molded fittings suitable for solvent weld, slip joint ring tite seal
45 or screwed connections.

46
47 S-80 PVC fittings may be used and may be threaded or solvent weld.

48 S-80 TOE Nipples with S-80 couplings for plastic to metal connections.

49 (S-80 nipples cut in half will not be allowed)

50
51 All mainline piping to be trenched only. Vibratory plowing will not be allowed.

52
53 All mainlines, lateral lines and sleeves are to have a metallic tracer wire, with connections back to the
54 controller. Sleeves shall have tracer tape brought just below the surface at the ends for ease of locating.

55 56 **Polyethylene Pipe – PE Lateral Lines**

1 All polyethylene pipe shall be virgin, high impact, polyethylene pipe, having minimum 100 PSI working
2 pressure rating. All polyethylene pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's
3 name, material, size, and schedule of type.

4
5 Polyethylene insert pipe fittings shall be constructed of Schedule 80 and shall conform to ASTM D2466.
6 Polyethylene pipe shall be secured to fitting by means of two (2) stainless steel hose clamps for fittings of
7 1.5" and 2". Fittings 1" and smaller shall use one (1) stainless steel clamp or approved methods.

8
9 Lateral lines are to be trenched. If conditions are appropriate and rock free for vibratory plowing, the
10 CONTRACTOR may plow lateral piping, but must get OWNER'S approval prior to installation.

11 **IRRIGATION EQUIPMENT**

12 Electric Control Valves

13 All valves shall be of globe or globe/angle configuration with a female pipe thread inlet and outlet
14 connections. Diaphragm assembly shall be sonically welded to form a solid-piece component. The
15 diaphragm shall be of rubber construction to retain flexibility and provide maximum sealing throughout its
16 area.

17
18
19 Electric valves shall have a manual flow control with a hand-operated, rising-type flow control stem with
20 control wheel/handle and an internal manual bleed assembly. Size per plan.

21 All parts shall be serviceable without removing valve from line. Valve may be installed at any angle without
22 affecting valve operation.

23
24 22" solenoid lead wires shall be attached to a 24 VAC solenoid with waterproof molded coil capable of
25 being removed by turning coil. Valve shall be held normally closed by internal water pressure with manual
26 bleed screw.

27
28 The valve shall be equipped with an adjustable pressure regulator device with a dial for setting the outlet
29 pressure.

30 Quick Coupler Valves

31 The quick coupling valve shall have a yellow vinyl cover and Acme threads.

32
33
34 The quick coupler is to have stabilizer wings. If the valve does not have stabilizers originally installed, use
35 attachable stabilizers.

36
37 Quick coupler valves are to be mounted on a swing joint with brass female threads and placed in a 10"
38 round valve box. The valve box is to be filled with 3/4" clear rock. Ensure proper height when backfilling.

39 Ductile Iron Fittings

40 All mainline valve-tapping fittings shall be deep bell ductile iron fittings or saddle taps. DI fittings shall have
41 lugs to accept lateral connection valve.

42 Lateral Connection Valve

43
44 The lateral connection shall be made of ductile iron body, resilient seated angle valve. The valve connection
45 shall be made without the use of any threaded or glued joints. The valve body shall swivel about its base
46 to allow positioning the valve outlet to various angles. The lateral connection is to also use a DI male
47 adapter to transition from the lateral connection to the electric valve.

48 Isolation Valves

49
50 Isolation valves 3" and smaller shall be bronze gate valves. The gate valve shall be 200lb rated, non-shock,
51 solid disc, non-rising stem with threaded ends. Valves shall have a bronze cross handle. Valve sizes shall
52 be as shown on plan. Connections to the piping shall be made with a S-80 TOE nipple and a S-80 Coupling.

53
54
55 Isolation valves 4" and larger, shall meet all AWWA C509-80 standards. Valves shall be resilient seat body
56 and bonnet are to be cast iron alloy ASTM A126 Class B or ductile Iron ASTM A536. Valve to be epoxy

1 coated inside and outside. Stems to be stainless steel with a cast iron 2" square operating nut. The valve
2 shall provide full diameter waterway, low torque operation and absolute shut-off. Valves shall be push-on
3 type valves. Valves to be 200 psi CWP Nibco P619-RW or approved equal.

4 5 Valve Boxes

6 Valve boxes shall be rectangular, 12" /w 6" extension or 10" Round and have "T" lid tops.

7
8 Valve box shall be of a size that provides adequate space for valve repairs. More than one valve requires
9 a 12" rectangular box, a maximum of 1 electric valve and lateral connection per 12" rectangular valve box.
10 A 10" round valve box may be used for isolation valves and wire drops only.

11 12 Sprinkler Heads

13 Sprinkler Heads: Per plan notes.

14 15 Solvent Weld Fittings

16 Solvent weld PVC fittings shall be Schedule 40, ASTM D-2466 and ASTM D1784. PVC Schedule-40 fittings
17 shall be produced from PVC Type 1, Cell Classification 1245B. Fittings shall be manufactured by Spears
18 or approved equal. All solvents and cements shall be that recommended by the manufacturer.

19 20 Gasketed Fittings

21 Gasketed PVC pipe fittings shall carry a minimum pressure rating of 200 psi. All fittings shall conform to
22 ASTM 3139 and ASTM 1784.

23 24 Swing Joints

25 Swing Joints riser assemblies shall have a working pressure rating of 315 psi @73F. The swing joint shall
26 have two O-rings at each swivel joint. The inlet and outlet sockets and threads conforming to ASTM
27 standards D 2467 and D 2464, respectively. The body wall thickness of all components conforming to
28 ASTM D 2464.

29
30 The swing joint riser assemblies will be molded of Rigid Poly (vinyl) Chloride (PVC) Type 1, Cell
31 Classification 12454-B per ASTM Standard D 1784. It shall be manufactured in such a way, that both the
32 male and female O-ring sealing areas be free from mold parting lines. The burst pressure tested per ASTM
33 D2467 and the long term pressure tested at 1,000psi for 1,000 hours.

34
35 The swing joint shall have a three year warranty for the swing joint riser. The sprinkler swing joint shall
36 have a minimum length 10" nipple and quick coupler swing joints shall have a minimum length 12" nipple
37 and be by Spears or approved equal. The threads shall correlate to sprinklers, quick couplers and related
38 components. Quick couplers are to have a brass female threaded 90 ell outlet and use a 4" brass nipple
39 to enter the bottom of the quick coupler.

40 41 Two Wire Irrigation System Requirements

42 Provide station decoders with surge suppression and ground wire as needed to group irrigation remote
43 control valves.

44
45 Locate and install grounding plates as per manufacturer's recommendations. Locate grounding plates a
46 minimum distance of six (6) feet perpendicular to the mainline. Locate grounding plate at irrigation
47 controller as per manufacturer's recommendations. Minimum ground hardware shall be a four (4) inch x
48 thirty-six (36) inch copper plate with at least 10AWG dia. copper wire.

49
50 Provide 14 AWG/1.6 mm diameter twisted decoder wire in sheathed casing as provided by Hunter
51 Industries. Hunter Industries wire must be used to maintain warranty provided by Hunter. Provide DBR6
52 or DBY6 wire connectors as manufactured by 3M for connection of decoders to valve connections and
53 decoders to two wire system. Wire runs shall not be looped.

54
55 Install two wire irrigation systems as per manufacturer's recommendations to provide a complete and
56 operational system.

1
2 Tools and Extra Equipment

3 The CONTRACTOR is to provide to the OWNER, two (2) sets of tools to repair and work on all equipment
4 specified.

5
6 The CONTRACTOR is to provide one (1) electric valve of each size specified and four (4) sprinkler heads
7 of each type specified.

8
9 Provide (3) three quick coupling keys with (3) three 1" hose swivels to the OWNER.

10
11 Controller

12 Controller: Existing per plan notes.

13
14 Timing shall be accomplished by solid-state means. Controller expansion shall be by module expansion
15 units.

16
17 Controller is to be installed and grounded per manufacture recommendations.

18
19 Install pump start relay per manufacturer specifications.

20
21 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

22
23 **GENERAL**

24 CONTRACTOR shall verify all necessary information regarding exact location of existing underground
25 structures and utilities and shall mark their location, both at site and on all copies of installation plans.

26
27 CONTRACTOR shall be liable for damages to and cost of repairing or replacing any buried conduit, cables
28 or piping encountered during installation of work, unless they were not marked or he has not been previously
29 informed of such underground utilities. If CONTRACTOR is aware of such buried lines, he shall immediately
30 have the incurred damages repaired at his own expense. Conversely, OWNER shall be liable for cost of
31 replacing or repairing damages to any of those existing utilities of which CONTRACTOR has not been
32 previously informed.

33
34 **WORKMANSHIP**

35 All work shall be done by qualified irrigation installers that are knowledgeable and experienced in operations
36 they are performing. Installation methods, procedures and materials shall be in accordance with accepted
37 industry practice and with standards of manufacturing and contracting associations applicable to the work.
38 All work shall be neatly done with special emphasis on appearance of work exposed to view.

39
40 **EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

41 Trenches for the PVC piping system, wiring and allied material will be excavated to a sufficient depth and
42 width to permit handling and installation of the materials. Mainline trenches are to be a minimum of 18"
43 cover to top of pipe. Lateral piping shall have a minimum of 16" top of pipe cover. Mainlines without the
44 lateral connection shall be at a depth of 16" to the top of pipe.

45 Excavation for pipes shall be cut to required grade. Provide an accurate grade and uniform bearing
46 throughout the length of pipe. Backfill shall be sand or rock free on-site materials, not exceeding 6" in
47 thickness lifts and mechanically compacted in 6" layers as it is brought up to the top 6" of finish grade.
48 Compaction shall be 95% Modified Proctor.

49
50 Installation by trenchless methods may be allowed on 2" lateral piping and smaller, only if in the opinion of
51 the LA/E that the site conditions are acceptable and the CONTRACTOR has equipment of sufficient size
52 to install the piping by trenchless methods. CONTRACTOR is to get written permission from LA/E to install
53 by trenchless methods.

1 When additional backfill material is needed to replace the unsuitable materials, it will be the
2 CONTRACTOR'S responsibility and expense to supply such material. It will also be the CONTRACTOR'S
3 responsibility to dispose of the unsuitable material.

4
5 Concrete, asphalt or gravel paved areas, sidewalks, curb, gutters, and lawn areas, which are disturbed,
6 shall be replaced and restored to original condition by this CONTRACTOR unless specifically stated to the
7 contrary.

8
9 The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for all finish and fine grading of trenches, disturbed areas around
10 sprinklers heads, electric valves and any other excavated or disturbed areas by the CONTRACTOR.
11 CONTRACTOR will also be responsible for all trench settling throughout the project during the one-year
12 warranty period. If settling occurs, the CONTRACTOR will repair and bring back to originally set grade.

13
14 The CONTRACTOR shall grade out trenches and disturbed areas to blend with the existing grades, re-
15 seed trenches and all disturbed areas with seed and fertilizer mix specified.

16 ACCESS

17
18 All items of mechanical equipment shall be located so that parts requiring service and adjustment are
19 accessible. Filter replacements, valve servicing, pump service, adjustment, replacement, control service,
20 and pressure reducing valve service shall be readily accessible. If additional access doors or panels are
21 required to make service convenient, they shall be provided by CONTRACTOR supplying item requiring
22 services.

23
24 CONTRACTOR to examine final grade and installation conditions. Do not start irrigation system until
25 satisfactory conditions are corrected. If the irrigation CONTRACTOR begins work, he is accepting the
26 conditions and is responsible to bring the site to final grading conditions. This includes compacting, leveling
27 and regarding all trenches.

28
29 Irrigation system shall be roughed in after finished grade is complete and before turf and landscaping is
30 established.

31 IDENTIFICATION

32
33 The legend and flow arrow shall be applied at all valve locations. Valve numbering shall be located so as
34 to be conspicuous and legible. The controller and valve numbering can be engraved in black on a yellow
35 plastic tag, by Christy's Enterprise or equal. The tag size shall be a standard size of 2.25" x 2.66".

36 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

37
38 CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for testing of the well for verification of yield and a drawn down test
39 prior to the start of any irrigation system installation. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, material
40 and equipment for the pumping test for a period of 8 hours. Furnish a meter or measuring equipment and
41 airline and gauge to measure capacity and water levels. The ENGINEER may require that the test pumping
42 period be conducted at maximum rate or may select several step rates during the test. The ENGINEER
43 may require the CONTRACTOR to extend or reduce the test period. During the course of the test pumping,
44 the CONTRACTOR shall record discharge and drawdown per the following schedule (preferably through
45 the use of a down hole pressure transducer and digital data logger). Drawdown measurements shall be
46 accurately made and shall be within +1/8 inch of actual drawdown.

47
48 Upon completion of pumping, recovery measurements shall be taken for a period of time no less than 1/3
49 the length of the pumping period.

50
51 CONTRACTOR shall conduct tests of systems as required by codes, regulatory agencies and this
52 specification. Tests shall be made under system operating pressure. Notify LA/E and regulatory agencies
53 prior to conducting tests. CONTRACTOR shall complete the Certification of Tests and Adjustments Form
54 (at the end of this section) and submit to LA/E when tests have been completed.

1 A hydrostatic test equal to scheduled operating pressure of the system is to be applied to main line and
2 lateral lines.
3 Test complete system under full line pressure. Pressure must be maintained with less than 2lbs loss in the
4 system for 4 hours. If the system does not hold pressure, repair leaks and retest system until the system
5 maintains pressure.

6
7 All necessary testing equipment shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR.

8
9 The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for the balancing and adjustments of the various components of
10 the system so the overall operation of the system is the most efficient. Including but not limited to the
11 synchronization of the controllers, adjustments to the pressure regulator valves and sprinkler adjustments.
12 Coordinate controller setup with LA/E.

13 14 **INSTALLATION OF WIRE**

15 Wiring shall be installed a minimum of 24-inches below finished grade to the side of or below piping
16 where possible.

17
18 Looped slack at valves shall be provided for electrical wiring. Wires shall be snaked in trenches with and
19 expansion loop at 100-foot intervals.

20
21 Provide a two-wire system to each solenoid valve from the controller.

22 23 **INSTALLATION OF PIPING**

24 All mainline pipes shall be installed with a minimum depth of 24" of cover on top of pipe.

25
26 All lateral piping shall be installed with a minimum depth of 16".

27
28 All pipes shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and applicable codes.

29
30 All gravel or other foreign material shall be removed from trenches. Backfill shall be with clean materials
31 only.

32
33 All gasketed pipe, tees, elbows and fittings will be thrust blocked as detailed with concrete to prevent the
34 breaking or blowing off of the joint. **Gasketed Pipe Not Allowed on lateral lines.**

35 36 **THRUST BLOCKING**

37 Thrust blocks will be installed in accordance with J-M installation guide #TR-533A 11-77 at all changes in
38 direction, reducers and as shown on plans. The use of joint restraints on the main line must be approved
39 by the LA/E.

40 41 **WINTERIZATION**

42 Winter drainage shall be accomplished by replacing water with compressed air. Compressed air connector
43 is located at point of connection shown on the plans. Subcontractor shall drain system at end of first season
44 at no cost to OWNER. A blowout tap and threaded plug shall be placed at the point of connection and after
45 the backflow unit as directed by LA/E for blow-out purposes.

46 47 48 **CLEANING EQUIPMENT AND PREMISES**

49 Thoroughly clean all parts of the piping, valves, and equipment.

50
51 Remove all construction debris, excess materials, and equipment.

52 53 **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

54 CONTRACTOR shall furnish to Landscape ARCHITECT two operating manuals for furnished equipment.
55 Information sheets shall be bound in standard three-ring binders labeled to show CONTRACTOR'S name,

1 address, regular business phone number, emergency phone number, and date. Operating manuals shall
2 be submitted prior to completion of work to allow time for review. Manual shall contain following information:

3
4 List (keyed with identification numbers used) each item of equipment, which requires service, giving the
5 name of the item, model number, manufacturer's name and address, and providing the name, address, and
6 phone number of the nearest representative of authorized service organization.

7
8 Cut sheets to be included for the following, but not limited to: electric valves, isolation valves, swing joints,
9 valve boxes, controllers and sprinkler heads.

10 A copy of the shop drawing for each item.

11
12 A complete operating and maintenance manual, parts list, wiring diagrams, lubrication requirements, and
13 service instructions for each major item.

14
15 Complete control diagrams with description of all operation sequences and control devices.

16
17 Properly executed registrations and registered manufacturer's warranties.

18
19 After completion of work and when OWNER has had sufficient time to examine operating manuals and
20 become somewhat familiar with operation of equipment, a meeting will be arranged for purpose of
21 instructing OWNER in proper maintenance of system and to answer questions he/she may have regarding
22 its operation.

23
24 **AS BUILTS**

25 The CONTRACTOR is to provide the OWNER a scaled drawing completed field "As-Built" of the system.

26
27 All components of the system are to be drawn and referenced to a fixed location on the site.

28
29 Components of the system but not limited to, sprinkler heads, electric valves, isolation valves, all PVC
30 piping, quick couplers, PVC pipe sizing, power wire routes and size and 24v wire routes from the controller
31 to the electric valves including common runs.

32
33 All PVC piping shall be referenced in the trench for lengths of run, change in direction and distance and
34 locations of all components referenced in feet from a known point.

35
36 Two final hard copies of the overall drawings with dimension and notes are to be provided to the LA/E and
37 OWNER and one copy of the As-Built in AutoCAD 2002 digital format at the same scale drawing as provided
38 to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is to provide individual controller sequencing sheets in a 24"
39 x 36" size and 8 1/2" x 11" format. Both submittals shall be laminated and placed as directed by OWNER.
40 CONTRACTOR may contact the LA/E for this service if needed.

41
42 The CONTRACTOR is to submit field As-builts with pay submittal for each area the pay submittal is being
43 submitted for. Payment will not be approved if progress drawings are not submitted.

1 **CERTIFICATION OF TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS FORM**

2
3 CONTRACTOR: _____

4
5 PROJECT NAME: _____

6
7 PROJECT NUMBER: _____

8
9
10 The CONTRACTOR named above certifies that the tests and adjustments indicated below have been completed
11 in accordance with the specifications on the date indicated.

12
13 System pressure at the point of connection to meet required psi.

14
15
16 TESTS _____ DATE _____

17 1. Hydrostatic test of main line _____

18 Pressure tested at _____ psi

19
20 2. Water line tested under full pressure and made watertight _____

21
22 3. Water pressure at the farthest & highest sprinkler _____

23
24 4. Pattern of water coverage and adjustment _____

25
26 5. Complete cycle of program control _____

27
28
29

30 COMPANY: _____

31
32 SIGNED BY: _____

33
34
35

36 END OF SECTION

37

1 **SECTION 32 91 13 - SOIL PREPARATION**

2
3
4 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

5
6 **SCOPE**

7 The work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment and
8 supervision necessary to provide and prepare soil for seeding. Included are the following topics:

9 **PART ONE - GENERAL**

- 10 Scope
- 11 Related Work
- 12 Submittals
- 13 Quality Assurance

14 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

- 15 Salvaged Topsoil
- 16 Lime

17 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

- 18 Topsoil stripping
- 19 Subgrade Soil Preparation
- 20 Placing Topsoil
- 21 Organic Soil Amendments

22
23 **RELATED WORK**

24 Applicable provisions of the General Conditions and the following sections:

- 25
- 26 Section 32 92 19 Seeding

27
28 **SUBMITTALS**

29 Submit recommendations for soil organic amendments and pH adjustment based on soil organics
30 and pH test of existing topsoil to be salvaged.

31 Provide copies of all quality assurance testing reports.

32
33
34 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

35 CONTRACTOR shall retain the services of an independent testing firm to conduct sampling,
36 testing and analysis of salvaged and imported soil and amendments as required by this section
37 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents prior to delivery and placement of materials to verify
38 general conformance with Specification requirements. Materials testing firm shall be subject to
39 approval by LA/E. Pre-placement testing shall be at rate established in Table 32 91 13-1.

40
41 Collection of soil specimens shall be completed in accordance with accepted practices, and shall
42 be subject to approval by LA/E.

43

Material	Test Required	Test/Sample Frequency
Salvaged Topsoil	pH	1 test/1000 cy
Salvaged Topsoil	D422-63(1998) Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils	1 test/1000 cy

44 Table 32 91 13-1

45
46
47
48
49

1 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

2
3 **SALVAGED TOPSOIL**

4 Clean salvaged material meeting the requirements of Section 625.2(1) of the State Specifications.
5 Material shall be free of rocks, gravel, wood, debris, noxious weeds and associated seeds.

6
7 Location: all seeded and sodded general turf areas outside ballfield limits.

8
9 **LIME**

10 Lime material shall meet the requirements of Section 629.2.2 of the State Specifications.

11
12 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

13
14 **TOPSOIL STRIPPING**

15 Remove existing topsoil in accordance with the requirements of Section 31 20 00 – Earthmoving.

16
17 **SUBGRADE SOIL PREPARATION**

18 Remove or mow all vegetation to a height 3 inches. Remove all rocks, debris, and litter that will
19 prevent compliance with topsoil and seeding specifications. Final grade area to within 2 inches of
20 subgrade elevations. Till or disc the subsoil in general landscape areas to a depth of 2 to 4
21 inches to allow aeration.

22
23 **PLACING TOPSOIL**

24 Place topsoil in relatively dry conditions.

25
26 Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough and low areas to insure positive drainage. Maintain levels,
27 profiles and contours of subgrade. Finished topsoil grade shall not vary more than ¼ inch from
28 required grade in 10 feet measured in any direction.

29
30 Remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris and other foreign material larger than ½ inch.

31
32 Manually spread topsoil around trees, plants, fences and buildings to prevent damage, which may
33 be caused by grading equipment.

34
35 Slightly compact placed topsoil.

36
37 Stockpile excess topsoil on site at locations designated on drawings.

38
39 Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

40
41 Place topsoil to achieve final grades indicated on the Drawings, allowing for settlement. Place
42 topsoil to the depth shown on the Drawings. If no depth is shown provide a minimum of 6 inches
43 of topsoil.

44
45 Do not apply topsoil to saturated or frozen subgrades.

46
47 **ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS AND pH ADJUSTMENT**

48 Provide organic soil amendments and lime as recommended soil analysis. If topsoil has been
49 determined acceptable by a soil test, no amendments are needed.

50
51 Uniformly apply organic soil amendments and lime and incorporate into the top 4 to 6 inches of
52 soil by tilling or discing.

53
54
55 End of Section

1 **PLANTING SEASON**

2 The regular seeding season is considered April 1-June 15 and September 1-October 15.

3
4 **GUARANTEE**

5 The CONTRACTOR shall guarantee the germination of seed installed during the regular seeding
6 season.

7
8 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

9
10 **SEED**

11 General Turf

12 50-50 Seed Mix – All General Green Areas:

13 25% Abbey Kentucky Bluegrass

14 25% Envicta Kentucky Bluegrass

15 25% Pentium P Ryegrass

16 25% Inspire P Ryegrass

17 Apply at 6lbs of seed per 1000 ft².

18
19 Or approved equal by LA/E.

20
21 **WATER**

22 Water free of wastewater effluent or other hazardous chemicals.

23
24 **MULCH**

25 Clean straw or hay that is well-seasoned, and free of rot, mildew and the seeds of noxious
26 weeds.

27
28 **STARTER FERTILIZER**

29 Fertilizer proportioned as follows: Nitrogen 10 percent, phosphoric acid 18 percent, soluble
30 potash 22 percent.

31
32 Apply at rate of 0.5 Nitrogen pounds per 1000 square feet.

33
34 **MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER**

35 See MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER AND SEED section in PART THREE.

36
37 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

38
39 **PREPARATION**

40 Prepare area in accordance with Section 32 91 19 – Soil Preparation.

41
42 Apply “Round-up” or other non-selective herbicide approved by LA/E in accordance with
43 manufacturer’s instructions prior to tilling and fine grading. Do not fertilize and seed any sooner
44 than delay period recommended by manufacturer.

45
46 No seeding shall occur on frozen ground or at temperatures lower than 32° F (0° C).

47
48 **STARTER FERTILIZING**

49 Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

50 Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction. Do not apply fertilizer at same
51 time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed. Apply fertilizer after seed has been
52 dragged and soil leveled. Mix thoroughly into upper 2” of topsoil. Lightly water to aid dissipation of
53 fertilizer.

54
55 **SOWING**

56 Apply seed at a rate of 6 lbs. per 1,000 sq. ft. evenly in two (2) intersecting directions. Rake in
57 lightly. Do not seed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods. Drag seeded area with lightweight drag to cover seed and level soil.

Immediately following seeding, fertilizing and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1" to 1/2". Maintain clear of shrubs and trees. Crimping of mulch shall be performed in two (2) directions after placement of mulch.

Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4" of soil.

MULCHING

Place and anchor mulch using the methods outlined in Section 627.3 of State Specifications.

CLEANING AND REPAIR

Waste and excess material from seeding operation shall be promptly removed. Adjacent paved areas are to be cleaned, and any damage to existing adjacent turf areas shall be repaired.

MAINTENANCE PERIOD

Maintenance of turf (watering, mowing, fertilizing, supplemental seeding) shall extend for minimum of 105 growing days from date of seeding to establish a healthy, uniform, close stand of established grass. Bare areas greater than 6" will not be accepted. The maintenance period shall be extended at no additional cost to establish grass until accepted by LA/E if not accomplished within the minimum 105 growing day period.

MAINTENANCE WATERING

Seeded areas are to be watered daily to maintain adequate surface soil moisture for proper seed germination. Watering shall continue for not less than 30 days following seeding. Thereafter, apply 1/2 inch of water twice weekly until final acceptance.

MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER

Apply maintenance fertilizer and seed on following schedule:

Date	Material	Rate
All Turf		
Sowing Date + 28 Days	24-0-14	1.0 lb N. /1000 sq.ft.
Sowing Date + 49 Days	34-2-8	1.0 lb N. /1000 sq.ft.
Sowing Date + 77 Days	Overseed thin areas with 50/50 Seed Mix	500 lb. (total)
Sowing Date +105 Days	24-0-14	1.0 lb. N /1000 sq.ft.

MOWING

Cool season grasses, such as bluegrass, tall fescue, perennial ryegrass, etc. shall be mown to a height of 2-1/2" (6.4 cm) in spring and fall, and no less than 3" (7.6 cm) from June through September. These heights are to be maintained through repeat mowings as needed until final acceptance.

No more than 33% of grass leaf shall be removed during any single mowing operation.

The mowing operation is to include trimming around obstacles and the raking of excess grass clippings. Weed trimmers shall not be used around trees.

End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1 **PART TWO - PRODUCTS**

2
3 **SOD**

4 Highland type, nursery-grown sod shall be of dense growth, with a strong, fibrous root system,
5 and shall be composed of at least seventy-five (75) percent Kentucky Bluegrass, mixed with
6 fescue and perennial rye grasses, and free of pernicious weeds. At the time of cutting, the sod
7 should have a length of approximately 2", and be raked free of debris.

8
9 Standard sections of sod to be installed shall be of enough strength to support their own weight
10 and to retain their size and shape when held within its upper ten (10) percent and suspended
11 vertically.

12
13 **FERTILIZER**

14 Granular, non-burning product composed of not less than fifty (50) percent organic slow-acting,
15 guaranteed analysis professional fertilizer. Fertilizer shall conform to State Specification.

16
17 Commercially available type 'B' top-dressing fertilizer shall be composed of 20% nitrogen, 5%
18 phosphoric acid, and 20% potash, unless directed otherwise by prior soil test.

19
20 **WATER**

21 Adequate supplies suitable for irrigation and free of harmful materials.

22
23 **PART THREE - EXECUTION**

24
25 **PREPARATION**

26 The surface to be sod shall be loosened by equipment or hand methods to a reasonably fine
27 granular texture, and to a depth of not less than 1" (2.5 cm). The surface shall be lightly and
28 uniformly watered to the loosened depth prior to installation.

29
30 Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 1 lb. per 1,000 sq. ft. (0.48 kg/100 sq. m.), and
31 lightly raked into the soil.

32
33 **SODDING**

34 Sod shall be installed at the finish grade(s) specified on a surface prepared and finished to an
35 even, loose and uniform surface.

36
37 Sod shall be harvested, delivered, and cut and laid within a 24-hour period. Harvested sod not
38 installed within this time period may still be used if examined and approved by LA/E's Project
39 Representative prior to installation.

40
41 Sod shall be machine-cut at a uniform soil thickness (excluding top growth and thatch) of 3/4",
42 plus or minus 1/4" (19 mm, +/- 6.4 mm). The sod shall be cut in roll format uniform commercial-
43 sized rolls. Broken pads and torn or uneven ends are unacceptable. Sod harvested by the
44 supplier under drought conditions is not acceptable.

45
46 Sod shall be laid with the first row in a straight line, and with subsequent rows placed parallel to
47 the first and tight against one another. Stagger lateral joints. The overlapping of sections and
48 spaces between joints are both unacceptable. Sod sections are not to be stretched.

49
50 On slopes greater than 1:4, install sod perpendicular to the slope, with staggered joints, and
51 secure with wooden stakes of 6" minimum length, driven plumb to the soil portion of the sod, and
52 spaced along the longitudinal length of the sod strip, between 18" and 36" apart. Once sod is
53 rooted, remove or drive stakes into ground.

1 Newly-sodded sections shall be immediately rolled to remove minor depressions and
2 irregularities, and to eliminate air pockets. The roller is to weigh no more than 150 lbs. per linear
3 foot of roller width.

4
5 Newly-sodded sections shall be lightly watered during installation. Following rolling, sections
6 shall be thoroughly watered enough to dampen the subsoil to a depth of 4". Moderately water
7 sodded areas daily, without allowing the subsoil to be waterlogged, until LA/E acceptance.

8 9 **FERTILIZING**

10 All chemical applications are to be performed in accordance with current federal, state and local
11 laws, through EPA-registered materials and application techniques, and performed under the
12 supervision of a licensed certified applicator.

13
14 Fertilizer is to be applied with a mechanical rotary or drop-type distributor approximately thirty
15 (30) days after sodding, at a rate equal to 1 lb. per 1,000 sq. ft., and thoroughly watered into the
16 soil.

17 18 **CLEANING**

19 Waste and excess material from the seeding operation shall be promptly removed. Adjacent
20 paved areas are to be cleaned, and any damage to existing adjacent turf areas shall be repaired.

21 22 **COMPLETION AND REPAIR**

23 The CONTRACTOR will perform all necessary weeding, mowing and trimming, and shall replace
24 any section larger than 1 sq. ft. that is bare or otherwise damaged. Grass is to be mown to a
25 height of 2-1/2" at least once prior to acceptance.

26 27 **INSPECTION**

28 Areas of installed sod shall be inspected by the CONTRACTOR and LA/E's Project
29 Representative at the conclusion of the contracted maintenance period, upon written request for
30 such an inspection submitted by the CONTRACTOR at least five (5) working days prior to the
31 desired inspection date. The condition of the sodded areas, including any instances of
32 settlement, washouts, tire damage, etc., will be noted by LA/E's Project Representative and a
33 determination made whether the maintenance period shall be extended. The CONTRACTOR will
34 be notified in writing of acceptance by LA/E.

35 36 **MAINTENANCE**

37 Watering: Apply 1/2" of water twice weekly until final acceptance.

38
39 Mowing: Cool season grasses, such as bluegrass, tall fescue, perennial ryegrass, etc. shall be
40 mown to a height of 2-1/2" in spring and fall, and no less than 3" from June through September.
41 These heights are to be maintained through repeat mowings as needed during the length of the
42 contract.

43
44 No more than forty (40) percent of grass leaf shall be removed during any single mowing
45 operation.

46
47 The mowing operation is to include trimming around obstacles and the raking of excess grass
48 clippings. Weed eaters shall not be used around trees.

49 50 **MAINTENANCE PERIOD**

51 Maintenance of sod (watering, mowing, fertilizing, supplemental seeding) shall extend for
52 minimum of 30 growing days from date of sodding.

53
54
55 End of Section

Intentionally left blank

1 **SECTION 33 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES**
2
3

4 **PART ONE – GENERAL**
5

6 **SCOPE**

7 This section provides information common to two or more technical site work specification
8 sections or items that are of a general nature, and not included in other sections. This section
9 applies to ALL site work, as applicable. Included are the following topics:

10 PART ONE - GENERAL

- 11 Scope
- 12 Related Work
- 13 Referenced Organizations
- 14 Referenced Documents
- 15 Quality Assurance
- 16 Safety
- 17 Permits
- 18 Construction Limits
- 19 Work by Others
- 20 Submittals
- 21 Off Site Storage
- 22 Codes
- 23 Certificates and Inspections
- 24 Laser
- 25 Tracer Wire

26 PART TWO – PRODUCTS

- 27 Barricades, Signs, and Warning Devices
- 28 Tracer Wire

29 PART THREE – EXECUTION

- 30 Maintenance of Site and Building Access/Egress
- 31 Continuity of Existing Traffic and Traffic Control
- 32 Protection and Continuity of Existing Utilities
- 33 Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
- 34 Storm Water/Excavation Water Management
- 35 Laser and Laying Pipe
- 36 Tracer Wire

37
38 **RELATED WORK**

39 Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section along with the following
40 Sections:

- 41 Section 33 11 00 Water Utility Distribution Piping
- 42 Section 33 30 00 Sanitary Sewer Systems
- 43 Section 33 40 00 Storm Sewer Systems
- 44
- 45

46 **REFERENCED ORGANIZATIONS**

47 Applicable references of Division 01 shall govern all work under this section.

48
49 Abbreviations of organizations referenced in these specifications are as follows:

- 50
- 51 AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- 52 ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
- 53 ANSI American National Standards Institute
- 54 ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
- 55 ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers

1	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
2	AWWA	American Water Works Association
3	AWS	American Welding Society
4	FHA	Federal Highway Administration
5	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
6	NEC	National Electric Code
7	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
8	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
9	NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
10	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
11	STI	Steel Tank Institute
12	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
13	WDNR	State of Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources
14	WisDOT	State of Wisconsin Department of Transportation

15
16 **REFERENCED DOCUMENTS**

17 Where reference is made to “State Specifications” it shall mean: Wisconsin Department of
18 Transportation, "Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction", 2025 edition.

19
20 Where reference is made to “Standard Specifications” it shall mean: “Standard Specifications for
21 Sewer and Water Construction in Wisconsin,” Sixth Edition, December 22, 2003 and Addendum
22 1, December 22, 2004 and Addendum No. 2, April 22, 2008.

23 Incorporate following listing of correction of referenced chapters or sections contained
24 within “Standard Specifications.”
25

Page	General Section	Noted Reference Section or Chapter	Correct Reference Section or Chapter
3-21	3.2.6(n)1	4.17.0	4.16.0

26
27 Where reference is made to “PAL” it shall mean Wisconsin Department of Transportation, current
28 edition of "Product Acceptability List" or “Approved Product Lists” found on the WisDOT “Doing
29 Business” website.

30
31 Where reference is made to “BMPH”, it shall mean the Wisconsin Construction Site Best
32 Management Practice Handbook, current edition as published by the WDNR.

33
34 Method of measurement and basis of payment sections in referenced documents shall not apply.
35

36 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

37 Provide materials and products as required by individual specification sections. Refer to Section
38 GC - General Conditions of the Contract regarding substitutions.

39
40 CONTRACTOR shall provide quality assurance testing and reporting as required by individual
41 specification sections.
42

43 **SAFETY**

44 CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for worksite safety.

45
46 Perform all work in accordance with applicable OSHA, state and local safety standards.
47

48 Contact Diggers Hotline at 1-800-242-8511 in accordance with statutory requirements. Request
49 that non-member utilities and private utilities be located by the appropriate parties.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53

PERMITS

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete the work.

CONSTRUCTION LIMITS

Construction Limits are indicated on Drawings. In absence of such a designation on Drawings, confine work to minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake the work as determined by LA/E. In no case shall construction activities extend beyond state property lines or construction easements.

The CONTRACTOR shall restore all disturbed areas in accordance with Drawings and specifications. If Drawings and specifications do not address restoration of specific areas, these areas will be restored to pre-construction conditions as approved by LA/E.

WORK BY OTHERS

Coordinate work under this project with work by OWNER and other CONTRACTORS on the site in accordance with Section 01 11 00, Summary of Work.

SUBMITTALS

Refer also to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract and Division 01.

Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, product data, samples, substitutions and operation and maintenance (O&M) data for approval as required by individual specification sections.

Unless otherwise noted, submit electronically to Chase Rettler at crettler@rettler.com unless otherwise directed by LA/E at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

OFF SITE STORAGE

Refer to Division 01.

In general, payments for materials stored off site will only be considered in instances where there is limited space available for storage on the site. Prior approval by LA/E, together with execution of a Storage Agreement will be required.

CODES

Comply with requirements of all applicable, local, state and federal codes.

CERTIFICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

Refer to Section GC - General Conditions.

Obtain and pay for all required sampling, testing, inspections, and certifications except those expressly listed as provided by LA/E, OWNER or other third party in the Contract Documents. Deliver originals of certificates and documents to LA/E within 3 days; provide copies to the OWNER. Include copies of the certifications and documents in the O&M Manual.

LASER

Lasers specifically designed for providing line and grade for pipe laying may be used. The laser shall be capable of maintaining line and grade within 0.01% (0.01-foot allowable error per 100 feet).

The laser shall be securely mounted in pipe or manhole as per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be checked periodically to ensure accurate alignment is maintained.

1 **TRACER WIRE**

2 For items not addressed by project specifications, the work shall be performed in accordance with
3 Chapter 2.11.0 and Details File No. 24A and 24B of Standard Specifications.

4
5 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

6
7 **BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND WARNING DEVICES**

8 Traffic barricades, traffic signs, and warning devices shall meet the requirements of applicable
9 OSHA standards and FHA Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

10
11 **TRACER WIRE**

12 Install tracer wire over all exterior water, sanitary, and storm pipes. The wire shall be a minimum
13 of 10-gauge single-conductor solid copper, copper clad steel, or stainless wire with solid HDPE
14 insulation coating suitable for underground installation. Wire shall be rated for wet conditions.
15 Copperhead 1430 Super Flex Copper Clad Tracer Wire (copper clad steel) is preapproved.

16
17 **INSULATION COLOR** - Tracer wire insulation color shall conform to the uniform color code
18 adopted by the American National Standard Institute. Tracer wire for: Sanitary sewer and
19 laterals, force mains, storm sewers and laterals shall be green. Water mains and services shall
20 be blue.

21
22 Access Boxes shall include an in-ground frost sleeve extending to 24 inches in depth made of a
23 material approved for building sewers in accordance with Wisconsin State Statute SPS 384,
24 Table 384.30-3 which shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe. The frost sleeve shall have a
25 removable watertight top of sufficient thickness and strength to sustain the weight of anticipated
26 traffic.

27
28 Access Box shall have a cast iron lid that can be locked and opened with a standard pentagon
29 head key wrench. The underside of the lid shall have two stainless steel screws mounted to it.
30 Valvco TWAB Access Box that extends 24 inches below the finish grade is preapproved. The
31 name of the utility piping shall be marked on the lid.

32
33 A one-pound magnesium anode shall be used on all tracer wire dead end locations such as at
34 wyes on municipal mains or stubs for future extensions. Copperhead Grounding Anode with
35 corrosion resistant SnakeBite Connector is preapproved.

36
37 Conductive warning tape may not be utilized in lieu of tracer wire.

38
39 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

40
41 **MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND BUILDING ACCESS/EGRESS**

42 All construction access shall ingress and egress from location shown on Drawings.

43
44 Unless otherwise shown or directed, maintain existing access and egress to school facilities
45 throughout construction. Maintain ANSI A117 compliant access for disabled persons, delivery
46 access, emergency vehicle access, and emergency egress. Do not interrupt access and egress
47 without prior written approval from LA/E.

48
49 **CONTINUITY OF EXISTING TRAFFIC AND TRAFFIC CONTROL**

50 Do not interrupt or change existing traffic circulation patterns without prior written approval from
51 the LA/E.

52 When interruption is required, coordinate schedule with the OWNER agency to minimize
53 disruptions. When working in public right-of-way, obtain all necessary approvals and permits
54 from local municipality.

1 When CONTRACTOR'S activities impede or obstruct traffic flow, provide traffic control devices,
2 signs and flaggers in accordance with other Contract Documents and the current version of the
3 MUTCD, or as shown on Drawings.

4
5 **PROTECTION AND CONTINUITY OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

6 Verify the locations of any water main, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, drainage, gas, electric,
7 telephone/communication, fuel, steam lines or other utilities and site features which may be
8 encountered in any excavations or other sitework. Properly underpin and support all lines to
9 avoid disruption of service.

10
11 Do not interrupt or change existing utilities without prior written approval from LA/E, affected
12 utilities and users. Notify all users impacted by outages a minimum of 48 hours in advance of
13 outage. Provide notification in writing and describe nature and duration of outages and provide
14 name and number of CONTRACTOR'S foreman or other contact.

15
16 Cut off and cap any service connections encountered which are to be removed at the limits of the
17 excavation in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and any specifications
18 governing such removals.

19
20 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

21 Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, landscaping,
22 streetlights, utilities, and all other such facilities that may be encountered or interfered with during
23 the progress of the work. Take measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities
24 that are outside the limits of the work or items that are within the construction limits but are
25 intended to remain. Report any damage to existing facilities to LA/E immediately. Correct and
26 pay for all damages.

27
28 **STORM WATER/EXCAVATION WATER MANAGEMENT**

29 Control grading around structures, pitch ground to prevent water running into excavated areas.

30
31 Pits, trenches within building lines and other excavations shall be maintained free of water.

32
33 Provide trenching, pumping, other facilities required.

34
35 Notify LA/E if springs or running water is encountered in excavation; provide discharge by
36 trenches, drains, pumping to point outside of excavation. Provide information to LA/E of points
37 and areas that water will be discharged. At LA/E's option, CONTRACTOR shall drain the spring
38 to the storm sewer system by the use of field tile.

39
40 Be responsible for control measures to prevent damage from flooding, erosion, and
41 sedimentation to on-site and off-site areas.

42
43 **LASER AND LAYING PIPE**

44 Provide method of checking laser alignment after 25 feet of pipe has been laid and at 100-foot
45 intervals thereafter. Check may be made by using a batter board, a transit mounted over the
46 laser, or other method approved by LA/E that checks both line and grade, and is independent of
47 laser beam.

48
49 Laying of pipes in finished trenches shall commenced from lowest point, so that the spigot ends
50 point in the direction of flow. Lay all pipes with ends abutting and true to line and grade. Fit and
51 match pipe so that when laid in the work pipe will form a sewer with a smooth and uniform invert.

1 **TRACER WIRE**

2 Place tracer wire within 6 inches above entire length of pipe and taped on top of the pipe at 10
3 foot intervals. Tracer wire shall be accessible and locatable within the owner’s property at no
4 more than 400-foot intervals.

5
6 Exterior access locations shall include a means of protecting tracer wire. At all termination points,
7 provide sufficient wire that extends to 18 inches above or beyond the finish grade or vertical
8 surface.

- 9 • Road or Street Right-of-way (ROW) – An Access Box shall be placed at the ROW over
10 the utility pipe that do not discharge into a manhole at the utility main. An Access Box at
11 ROW is not necessary if the wire terminates in a manhole at the main pipeline.
- 12 • Manhole – Tracer wire in manholes shall enter the manhole between adjusting rings
13 within 15 inches of finish grade where it shall be coiled and mounted on a noncorrosive
14 fastener.
- 15 • Exterior Building Wall – An Access Box shall be placed within one-foot of exterior building
16 wall where water, sanitary, and roof drain laterals penetrate or lie beneath exterior
17 building wall. If access to the wire can be accommodated within the building, which is
18 common with water services, an Access Box near building exterior is not necessary.
- 19 • Valve Box – Water main or service valve boxes may also be used as an Access Location.
20 Place wire in valve boxes shall through a ½ inch diameter PVC conduit to within 6 inches
21 of the lid and taped to the PVC so it cannot fall to the bottom of the valve box.
- 22 • Fire Hydrant – Place a 2 inch PVC conduit at each fire hydrant buried at least 24 inches
23 that extends at least 3 inches above the break flange. Install with a Slip Cap to provide
24 access to the wire. An access box can be installed at hydrants instead of 2 inch PVC.

25
26 Wire splices shall be held to a minimum. Where a splice is necessary, the connections shall be
27 soldered with 62SN or equivalent rosin core solder. When cooled, cover splice with two
28 protective layers of polyethylene adhesive tape 1-1/2 inches wide and 8 mm thick. CopperHead
29 Snake Bite connectors may be use instead of soldering the splice. The connector should be
30 taped.

31
32 Tracer Wire shall be installed along entire length of non-metallic pipe and terminate at each end
33 in a flush mount access box or in a concrete manhole at locations indicated on Drawings.

34
35 In Access Boxes, tracer wire shall be stripped and attached to the stainless steel screws mounted
36 to the underside of the lid. Sufficient slack shall be left in wire length so cover can be lifted 18
37 inches above the finished grade with the wire intact.

38
39 A cleanout with a flush-mounted cast iron cover assembly can be used as an Access Box.
40 Cleanouts shall have a PVC screw-on type cap under the metal cover assembly. The wire length
41 shall be long enough for the wire to be lifted 18 inches above finished grade while keeping wire
42 intact.

43
44 In manholes, extend the tracer wire vertically up outside of structure at a location over the pipe it
45 locates. Prior to installing joint sealant material, drill a hole through the concrete in highest joint
46 between adjusting rings. Place wire through joint and extend it to 18 inches above rim of
47 manhole. Do not install wire directly under cast iron frame. Mount a non-corrosive fastener to
48 inside the manhole within 6 inches of lid and attach coiled excess tracer wire to fastener.

49
50 TESTING – Conductivity of each tracer wire circuit shall be tested prior to acceptance of pipe
51 installation.

52
53 End of Section

1	C443-05a	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
2		
3	C507-05a	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
4		
5	C877-02e1	Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
6		
7	D412	Definition of Terms Relating to Plastic Piping Systems
8	D618	Methods of Conditioning Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials for testing
9		
10	D751	Method of Testing Coated Fabrics
11	D1693	Environmental Stress Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
12	D1784-03	Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
13		
14		
15	D2122	Determining Dimensions of Thermo Plastic Pipe and Fittings
16	D2412	External Loading Properties of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading
17		
18	D2444	Test for Impact Resistance of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight)
19		
20	D2564-04	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
21		
22	D3034-04a	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
23		
24	D3212-96a (2003) e1	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
25		
26	D3350-05	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
27		
28	D4533	Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Textiles
29	D4632	Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
30		
31	D4716	Test Method for Determining the (In-Plane) Flow Rate Per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head
32		
33		
34	D4751	Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of Geotextile
35		
36	D 6068	Practice of Installation of Geocomposite Pavement Drains
37	F477-02e1	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
38		
39		

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M252 Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe

AASHTO M294 Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12- to 48-in Diameter

SUBMITTALS

Provide manufacturers product information (cut sheets), shop drawings and O&M information for storm sewer materials including:

- Pipe
- Fittings
- Structures
- Outfalls
- Castings

Provide reports documenting any required testing.

Provide copies of record drawings.

1 **PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE WORK**

2 Construct sewer system in a manner that will facilitate future extension or connection. Review
3 plans prior to installation, and notify LA/E if proposed design does not appear to accommodate
4 future extension or connection.

5
6 When Drawings indicate future connection at manhole or other structure, install full length of pipe
7 beyond the structure, providing plugged bell at terminal end of pipe. Provide marker board at
8 terminal end of stubbed pipe.

9
10 **SURVEYING AND STAKING**

11 Proposed Work will be staked once, by OWNER, at no expense to CONTRACTOR. Should
12 CONTRACTOR request restaking, this Work will be done as schedule permits and at expense of
13 CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall notify LA/E at least 3 days prior to start of work and
14 making periodic requests for line and grade stakes.

15
16 CONTRACTOR responsible for transferring line and grade stakes as necessary to complete his
17 work.

18
19 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

20 Refer to Section GR - General Requirements.

21
22 Maintain record drawings that show the actual locations, sizes and types of utilities and other
23 features encountered.

24
25 Note any modifications to proposed sewer system size, location or elevation. Record any other
26 deviations from drawings.

27
28 **PART TWO – PRODUCTS**

29
30 **GENERAL**

31 Conform all materials to size and type shown on drawings or as called for in specifications and to
32 applicable Laws, Codes, and Ordinances.

33
34 All products and materials are to be new, undamaged, clean, and in good condition. Existing
35 products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

36
37 Responsible for safe storage and handling of all materials utilized in work. Store all materials in
38 areas designated by LA/E in cooperation with OWNER.

39
40 Perform all work in accordance with any applicable manufacturer's instructions.

41
42 **PIPE**

43 Provide size, type and class/schedule of pipe as indicated on drawings.

44
45 Use only pipe supplied from same manufacturer, and of same type, unless otherwise specified or
46 approved in advance by LA/E.

47
48 When applicable, only pipe, joints, material and installation approved by Wisconsin Department of
49 Natural Resources and/or the Department of Commerce for intended use in the State of
50 Wisconsin shall be used.

51
52 **PVC PIPE**

53 Conform to ASTM D-1785, Schedule 40 solid wall pipe with solvent weld joints. Do not mix
54 different manufacturer's products, or fittings.

55
56 **HDPE CORRUGATED SINGLE WALL – ROUND**

1 All perforated/underdrain pipe of 4 inches and 6 inches shall be corrugated single wall - round
2 with filter sock meeting the requirements of AASHTO M252 unless otherwise noted.

3
4 Joints for fittings and pipe shall be made with split or snap couplings. Standard connection
5 meeting soil-tightness requirements of AASHTO M252.

6
7 Manufacturer: ADS Inc., Single Wall Corrugated or approved equal.

8 9 **HDPE CORRUGATED WALL PIPE – DUAL WALL ROUND**

10 Corrugated pipe with an integrally formed smooth liner. Pipes which are between 4 inch diameter
11 and 36 inch diameter shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M252 and M294, Type S.

12
13 Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from virgin PE compounds conforming to the
14 requirements of ASTM D3350, cell class 324420C.

15
16 Joints for fittings and pipe shall be soil-tight bell and spigot, provided with rubber gasket. Rubber
17 gasket shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer.

18
19 All 8 inch diameter or larger perforated/underdrain pipe shall be DUAL wall with filter sock
20 conforming to ASTM F-2648.

21
22 Manufacturer: ADS, Dual Wall/N-12 or approved equal.

23 24 **CONNECTIONS FOR DISSIMILAR PIPE MATERIALS**

25 Where new sewer connects to existing dissimilar pipe, connection shall be made with a no hub
26 type couplings meeting requirement of CISPI 310. Couplings shall have neoprene gaskets with
27 stainless steel shield, and multiple stainless-steel clamps with worm gear tightening device.
28 Couplings shall be made specifically for type and size of pipe materials being connected.
29 Couplings shall be Fernco Husky or approved equal.

30 31 **MANHOLES**

32 General

33 Provide precast concrete manholes unless otherwise shown or required. Concrete block or cast-
34 in-place manholes may only be used after receiving written approval from LA/E for customized
35 manhole sizes and shapes.

36
37 Submit manufacturer's preproduction (shop) drawings for approval prior to start of manufacturing.

38
39 CONTRACTOR shall carefully locate all pipe locations, sizes, orientation and elevation prior to
40 ordering new manholes. For sewer re-lays, verify if each pipe encountered is active. In- active
41 pipe shall not be connected to the new sewer.

42 43 Precast Manhole Sections

44 Precast concrete manhole sections, including bottom and top shall meet requirements of ASTM
45 C478.

46
47 Provide manholes of the diameter indicated on the Drawings. If field conditions require a larger
48 structure contact LA/E.

49 Provide flat top slab with in bell cover with offset 24 inch opening.

50
51 Manhole wall thickness shall be minimum of 5 inches for 4 foot diameter manholes, 6 inches for 5
52 foot diameter manholes and 7 inches for 6 foot, 7 foot and 8 foot diameter manholes.

53
54 Provide pre-cast manhole base. Manhole bottom section may be pre-cast with integral base.

1 Joints
2 Provide manhole riser and barrel sections, cones, and flat tops, with standard pipe section tongue
3 and groove joints.

4
5 Seal joints watertight with prefabricated rubber or plastic gaskets or formed in place butyl rubber
6 seal.

7
8 Joint sealers: Kent Seal, ConSeal, or approved equal.
9

10 Connections

11 Openings for connections in pre-cast structures shall be knock-outs or cut-outs. Cut-outs shall
12 not extend into joint of bottom manhole section. Provide minimum of 12 inches separation
13 between edge of adjacent cut-outs or knock-outs.
14

15 Manhole Steps

16 Provide steps at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.± and project approximately 6 inches from wall.
17

18 Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, locate manhole steps over the downstream pipe
19 opening.
20

21 Manhole steps shall be steel reinforced polypropylene with ½-inch diameter deformed reinforcing
22 bar. Steps shall be permanently secured in manhole wall. Manhole steps shall be American
23 Step Company, M.A. Industries or approved equal.
24

25 Bench and Flowline

26 Provide either pre-cast or cast-in-place bench and flowline.
27

28 Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, bench height shall be 1/2 diameter of downstream pipe.
29 Slope bench towards flowlines at a minimum ½ inch per foot. Provide light broom finish on
30 bench.
31

32 Flowlines shall be formed with gradual, uniform sweeps directed towards downstream pipe.
33 Provide smooth, troweled finish for flowlines.
34

35 Adjusting Rings

36 Fiber-reinforced pre-cast concrete adjusting rings 2" to 4" in thickness, meeting the requirements
37 of ASTM C-478.
38

39 Install per manufacture's recommendations only.
40

41 Seal the annular space between the rings and cone basin, the rings, and the rings and cover
42 frame utilizing an approved butyl sealant.
43

44 Precompressed butyl gasket, shall be used between the top of the manhole and first adjustment
45 ring, and between all subsequent rings. Butyl material shall be E-Z Stick, or approved equal.
46

47 **CASTINGS**

48 General

49 All castings shall be heavy duty iron conforming to ASTM A48, Class 20 and rated for AASHTO
50 H-20 loading. Provide non-rocking or machined castings with concealed pickhole.
51

52 **PLASTIC INLETS (DRAIN BASINS)**

53 Basin size, pipe connection size alignment and invert as shown on drawings.
54

1 Provide cast iron grates, H-20 rated (lockable). Grates shall be furnished by basin manufacturer
2 and shall be considered an integral part of the surface drainage inlet. Manufacturer of cast iron
3 grates shall conform to ASTM A-48-83 Class 308.

4
5 Manufacture drain basins of PVC pipe stock. Manufacture drainage pipe connecting stubs from
6 PVC pipe stock, formed to provide a watertight connection with specified piping system.

7
8 Manufacturer: Nyloplast (ADS Inc.) or approved equal.
9

10 **APRON ENDWALLS**

11 Reinforced concrete apron endwalls for reinforced concrete pipe shall be manufactured with
12 reinforcement and concrete conforming to the pertinent requirements of ASTM C 76 for Class II,
13 Wall B, reinforced concrete pipe and shall be in accordance with the design, dimensions, and
14 details shown on the Plans.

15
16 Corrugated steel apron endwalls for PVC and HDPE culvert pipe shall be manufactured in
17 accordance with the pertinent requirements specified for corrugated steel pipe under AASHTO
18 M36 and shall conform to the dimensions, thickness, design and details shown on the Plans.

19
20 Joint tightness shall conform to ASTM D3212.

21
22 Apron endwalls shall be the same diameter as the pipe that they are connected to.

23 24 **GEOTEXTILE FABRIC, NONWOVEN**

25 Manufacturer: Mirafi

26
27 Product: 140N

28
29 Or approved equal.
30

31 **TRACER WIRE**

32 Provide tracer wire in accordance with Section 33 05 00, Common Work Results for Utilities.
33

34 **PART THREE – EXECUTION**

35 36 **NOTIFICATION**

37 Prior to excavation work, notify all utilities, governmental agencies, or entities, known to, or which
38 can reasonably be assumed to, have above or below ground pipe, conduit cables, structures or
39 similar items within limits of project, to locate and mark location of such items. Expose potential
40 pipe conflicts prior to installation of sewers to allow for any field changes to the design to be
41 made.
42

43 **LAYING PIPE**

44 Install all pipe in accordance with ASTM specifications which pertain to the specified type of pipe
45 material and the installation situation.
46

47 Do not use any pipe or fittings cracked in cutting or handling or otherwise not free from defects.
48 Clean all pipe of any dirt and/or debris both inside and out prior to placing in the trench.
49

50 Make joints in accordance with manufacturer's directions with due care to avoid damaging pipe
51 and/or disturbing previously laid pipe.
52

53 Cut pipe only according to manufacturer's directions.
54

55 Lay all sewer pipes to horizontal alignment and grade shown on the plans with bell ends up hill.

1 Establish and maintain horizontal alignment using total station, transit or theodolite. Use pipe
2 laser or level to establish and maintain grade of pipe. Discrepancies from the required horizontal
3 alignment or grade at any location shall not be greater than 0.10' or 0.05', respectively.

4
5 Do not exceed specified trench widths.

6
7 **BEDDING/INITIAL COVER**

8 Provide bedding and initial cover in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 31 23
9 16.13 – Trenching.

10
11 Storm sewer and sewer services shall be provided with 4" of bedding material and 12" of initial
12 cover material (both measured at the bell of the pipe). Crushed Stone Bedding shall be used for
13 both bedding and initial cover.

14
15 Install perforated storm sewer pipe 12" or larger in bedding of clear washed stone in accordance
16 with details on drawings. Wrap pipe and bedding using a geotextile fabric of non-woven fibers in
17 accordance with detail on drawings.

18
19 Install perforated storm sewer pipe 8" or smaller in bed of 3/8 inch crushed pea gravel or crushed
20 stone chips meeting the requirement of Section 8.43.2(a) of Standard Specifications. Wrap pipe
21 and bedding using a geotextile fabric of non-woven fibers in accordance with detail on drawings

22
23 **STRUCTURES (CATCH BASINS / INLETS / PLASTIC DRAINS)**

24 Determine proper location, size, elevation, and orientation of all pipes entering new structures
25 before ordering. Do not connect abandoned pipes to new structures. Structures having improper
26 location and/or orientation of the pipe connections will be rejected. Field repairs or adjustments
27 of connection points are not permitted.

28
29 Limit the excavation for structures so as to provide only the necessary amount of space to
30 sufficiently prepare the subgrade, set the base, set the structure, and lay pipe. Provide a
31 minimum of 1' of clearance between structure and trench wall for adequate backfilling and
32 compaction.

33
34 Where excavation occurs below the bottom elevation of the structure's base, bring the excavation
35 to the required elevation by the use of compacted crushed stone bedding. A minimum of 8
36 inches of compacted Crushed Stone Bedding shall be placed below the bottom of the structure
37 base.

38
39 Set structure base in accordance with elevation and location as indicated on the plans. Install
40 base plumb and level. Install subsequent pre-cast sections in accordance with shop drawing
41 layout. Provide watertight gaskets between each section.

42
43 **CASTING INSTALLATION**

44 Install casting type as indicated on the plans or in the specifications.

45
46 Adjust casting elevation and slope to match adjacent proposed grades.

47
48 **CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES**

49 Make all necessary openings into existing structures or sewers including reconstruction of
50 existing inverts or benches, as necessary. Patch all openings permanently watertight with
51 concrete brick and mortar, hydraulic cement, or flexible watertight boots.

52
53 **LEAKAGE TESTING**

54 Storm sewers shall be visually inspected for excessive water infiltration and soil leakage into
55 sewers or structures. CONTRACTOR shall repair/correct any infiltration or soil leakage that is
56 considered excessive by LA/E.

1 **TRACER WIRE**

2 Install in accordance with Section 33 05 00 Common Work Results for Utilities.

3

4

End of Section